

# 2019- 2020 INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN GA-SEGONYANA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

## Table of Contents

| Section A  | 14   |
|--|------|
| 1. Mayor's Foreword  | 1    |
| Overview by Municipal Manager  | 3    |
| 1.1 Vision of Ga-Segonyana Local Municipality  | 4    |
| 1.1.1 Vision   | 4    |
| 1.1.2 Mission  | 5    |
| 1.1.3 Values   | 6    |
| 1.1.4 Strategy Map   | 8    |
| 1.2 Who Are We?  | 10   |
| 1.2.1 The Strategic Perspective  | 11   |
| 1.4 Powers and Functions of the Municipality   | 13   |
| 1.5 Process followed to develop the IDP  | 16   |
| 1.5.1 Organisational Arrangements  | 16   |
| 1.4.2 Measure Performance in terms of the IDP  | 17   |
| 1.5 Spatial Economy and Development Rationale  | 18   |
| Section B  | 20   |
| 2.1 Demographic Characteristics  | 21   |
| 2.3.6 Roads and Transportation   | 55   |
| 2.3 Organisational Development an Transformation   | 55   |
| 2.7 Report on the issues raised by community at the 2019/2020 IDP Review Road Shows        | 58   |
| 2.9 Matters from Audit Reports   | 74   |
| 2.10 SWOT Analysis   | 78   |
| 3.1 Overview   | 82   |
| 3.1.1 Municipal Strategic Intend   | 83   |
| 3.1.2 Strategic Alignment  | 83   |
| 3.2 Good Governance & Public Participation   | 87   |
| 3.3 Local Economic Development   | 88   |
| 3.3.1 Strategic Goal F1: Create a conducive environment for prosperous business investment | nt88 |
| 3.4 Financial Viability & Management   | 90   |
| 3.4.1 Strategic Goal F2: Enhance revenue and financial management                          | 90   |

| 3.5 Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development                               | 91  |
|---|-----|
| 3.5.1 Strategic Goal I1: Develop and maintain infrastructural and community services    | 92  |
| 3.5.2 Strategic Goal I2: Plan for sustainable growth                                    | 95  |
| 3.6 Institutional Transformation and Organisational Development                         | 96  |
| 3.5.1 Municipal Capacity and Infrastructure   | 96  |
| 3.5.2 Strategic Goal L1: Attract, develop and retain human capital                      | 98  |
| Section D   | 99  |
| 4.1 Alignment with the Spatial Development Framework                                    | 100 |
| 4.1.1 The Spatial Development Framework of the Ga-Segonyana Local Municipality          | 101 |
| 4.1.2 How does this IDP contribute towards the spatial planning guidelines of the SDFs? | 103 |
| 4.2 The Social, Economic and Environmental Vision of the Municipality                   | 105 |
| 4.2.1 Housing Sector Plan   | 106 |
| 4.2.2 Local Economic Development Strategy   | 107 |
| 4.2.3 Environmental Management Plan   | 110 |
| 4.3 Input Sector Plans  | 110 |
| 4.3.2 Integrated Transport Plan   | 111 |
| 4.4 Strategy Support Plans  | 113 |
| 4.4.1 Disaster Management Plan  | 114 |
| 4.5 Implementation Support Plans  | 115 |
| 4.5.2 Skills Development Plan   | 116 |
| 4.5.3 Employment Equity Plan  | 117 |
| 4.5.4 Human Resource Management Strategy  | 119 |
| 4.5.5 Organisational and Individual Performance Management System                       | 120 |
| 4.6 Communication and Public Participation Strategy                                     | 126 |
| 4.7 Financial Plan  | 127 |
| 4.7.1 Financial strategies of the municipality  | 128 |
| 4.9 Grants-funded Projects Table 35: WSIG Projects 2019/2020                            | 134 |
| Draft Service Delivery Objectives, Key Performance Indicators and Target                | 141 |
| Appendix A  | 156 |
| A.1 Water   | 157 |
| A.2 Sanitation  | 157 |
| A.3 Roads and Transportation  | 158 |
| A.4 Electricity   | 160 |

| A.5 Land Development  |     |
|---|-----|
| A.7 LED and Poverty Alleviation   | 164 |
| A.9 Sport, Recreation and Community Facilities  | 169 |
| A.11 Education  |     |
| A.13 Municipal Capacity, Infrastructure and Transformation  |     |
|   |     |
| A.14 Cemeteries   |     |
| Bibliography  | 175 |
| Tables  |     |
| Table 1: Population by Sex (Stats SA 2016) Error! Bookman   |     |
| Table 2: Population by group type (Stats SA, 2016)  |     |
| Table 3 Population by 5 year age group and sex (Stats SA 2016)  |     |
| Table 4: Distrubution of person aged 12 years and older by marital status( Stats SA 2016  | -   |
| Table 5: Distribution of persons aged 1 year and older by language spoken most often i  |     |
| Table 6: Distribution of religious belief (Stats SA 2016)   |     |
| Table 7: Distribution of Christian denomination (Stats SA 2016))  |     |
| Table 9: Top sending countries by sex ( Stats SA 2016)  |     |
| Table 10: Reasons for moving to current place of residence (Stats SA 2016)  |     |
| Table 11:Disability type and degree of difficulty in functioning by sex (Stats SA 2016  |     |
| Table 12: Highest level of education for persons aged 20 years and above ( Stats SA 2010  |     |
| Table 13: Highest level of education by population group type for persons aged 20 years   | = = |
| Table 14: Mode of transport used to go to educational institution ( Stats SA 2016)  | 39  |
| Table 15:Number of households size (Stats SA, 2016)   | 41  |
| Table 16: Percentage Distribution of households by households size (Stats SA, 2016)   | 41  |
| Table 17: Households head by sex (Stats SA, 2016)   | 42  |
| Table 18: Percentage distribution of households by sex of households head (Stats SA, 20   |     |
| Table 19: Households perceptions on difficulties facing the municipality (Stats SA, 2016)   |     |
| Table 20: Type of dwelling occupied by household (Stats SA, 2016)   |     |
| Table 21: Tenure status of households ( Stats SA, 2016)   |     |
| table 22: Type of refuse removal used by households ( Stats SA, 2016)   |     |
| Table 23: Type of sanitation facility used by households  |     |
| Table 24: Main source of energy used for lighting (Stats SA, 2016)  |     |
| Table 25: Households ownership of goods (Stats SA, 2016)  |     |
| Table 26: Distribution of households by type of access to internet (Stats SA, 2016)<br>Table 27: Distribution of households by type of postal service used (Stats SA, 2016) |     |
| Table 28: Distribution of households by type of crime experienced (Stats SA, 2016)  |     |
| Table 29: Household's feeling of safety when it's dark ( Stats SA, 2016)  |     |
| Table 30: Distribution of households by type of agriculture activity (Stats SA, 2016)   |     |
| , ,,  |     |

| Table 31: Households that ran out of money to buy food in the 12 month preceding the survery     | 50    |
|--|-------|
| Table 32: Households that ran out of money to buy food for 5 more days in the past 30 days       | 51    |
| Table 33: Number of households benefiting from indigent support system (Stats SA, 2016)          | 52    |
| Table 34: Blue Drop Assessment Results ( Stats SA, 2016)   | 54    |
| Table 35: Organisational Policies and Strategies (Stats SA, 2016)                                | 55    |
| Table 36: Governance Structures and Arrangements (Stats SA, 2016)                                | 57    |
| Table 37: Ward Based Inputs Into The IDP   | 58    |
| Table 38: Strategies To Address Priorities Risks Emanating From Consecutive Audit Management let | t76   |
| Table 39: Strategic Aliggnment ( Stats SA, 2016)   | 83    |
| Table 40: Foster Participative Cohesion And Collaboration (Stats SA, 2016)                       | 87    |
| Table 41: Create A Condusive Environment For Prosperous Business Investment (Stats SA, 2016)     | 88    |
| Table 42: Enhance Revenue And Financial Management   | 90    |
| Table 43: Develop And Maintain Infrastructural and Community Service                             | 92    |
| Table 44: Plan For Sustainable Growth  | 95    |
| Table 45: Municipal Capacity And Infrastructure  | 96    |
| Table 46: Attract, Develop And Retain Human Capital  | 98    |
| Table 47: Five Key Factors, SDF ( Stats SA, 2016)  | 100   |
| Table 48: Status Of Sector Plan Required For Sustainable Development (Stats SA, 2016)            | 105   |
| Table 49: Status Of Sector Plans Required For Sustainable Development (Stats SA, 2016)           | 110   |
| Table 50: Goals And Objectives Of The Integrated Waste Management Plan                           | 112   |
| Table 51: Status OF Sector Plans Required For Strategic Support (Stats SA Plans, 2016)           | . 113 |
| Table 52: Status of Sector Plans Required For IDP Implementation Support                         | 115   |
| Table 53: Skills Development Plan (Stats SA, 2016)   | 116   |
| Table 54: Skills Developments Target (Stats SA, 2016)  | 116   |
| Table 55: Workplace Profile: Number of Employees per Category (Stats SA, 2016)                   | 117   |
| Table 56: Employment Equity: Recruitment   | 117   |
| Table 57: Employment Equity: Promotions  | 118   |
| Table 58: Employment Equity: Terminations  | 118   |
| Table 59: Employment Equity: Target Goals  | 119   |
| Table 60: Functions of Different Reports   | 124   |
| Table 61: Financial Strategies   | 128   |
| Table 62: Budget/ IDP Alignment (Stats SA, 2016)   | 129   |
| Table 63: Budget Summary (Stats SA, 2016)  | 130   |
| Table 64: Capital Budget (Stats SA, 2016)  | 133   |
| Table 65: WSIG Projects 2019/20 (Stats SA, 2016)   | 134   |
| Table 66: 2019/20 FY Three Year Project Implementation Plan (Stats SA, 2016)                     | 135   |
| Table 67: Grants from DBSA (Stats SA, 2016)  | 136   |
| Table 68: Kumba Mine- Anglo American SLP Projects (Stats SA, 2016)                               | 137   |
| Table 69: Department of Agriculture (Stats SA, 2016)   | 137   |
| Table 70: Department of Education Capital Projects (Stats SA, 2016)                              | 138   |
| Table 71: Department of Health Capital Projects (Stats SA, 2016)                                 | 139   |
| Table 72: Eskom Planned Electrification Projects (Stats SA, 2016)                                | 139   |
|  |       |

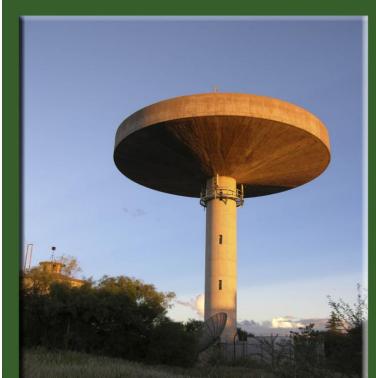
#### **Figures**

| Figure 1: Strategy Map   | 10                             |
|--|--------------------------------|
| Figure 2: The Ga-Segonyana Population (StatsSA, 2016)                        | . Error! Bookmark not defined. |
| Figure 3: Population growth rate, 2002-2012 (Stats SA, 2016)                 | . Error! Bookmark not defined. |
| Figure 4: Population Comparison (Stats SA, 2016)                             | . Error! Bookmark not defined. |
| Figure 5: Basic demographic profile (Stats SA, 2016)                         | . Error! Bookmark not defined. |
| Figure 6: Population Group (StatsSA, Municipal Fact Sheet, Census, 2016).    | . Error! Bookmark not defined. |
| Figure 7: Gender and Population Group (StatsSA, Statsa SA, 2016)             | . Error! Bookmark not defined. |
| Figure 8: Household Profile (StatsSA, Municipal Fact Sheet, Census, 2016)    | . Error! Bookmark not defined. |
| Figure 9: Language Profile   | . Error! Bookmark not defined. |
| Figure 10: Age Profile (StatsSA, Municipal Fact Sheet, Census, 2016)         | . Error! Bookmark not defined. |
| Figure 11 Age Profile  | . Error! Bookmark not defined. |
| Figure 12: Age Profile, expressed as percentages                             |                                |
| Figure 13 Persons with disabilities  |                                |
| Figure 14: Employment Status (StatsSA, Municipal Fact Sheet, Census , 20:    | 11)Error! Bookmark not         |
| defined.   |                                |
| Figure 15: Employment status per ward (StatsSA, Statsa SA 2016)              |                                |
| Figure 16: Employment per sector (DM, 2010)                                  |                                |
| Figure 17: Imports and Exports to and from Ga-Segonyana(Global Insights      | , 2013) Error! Bookmark not    |
| defined.   |                                |
| Figure 18: Human Development Index(Global Insights, 2013)                    |                                |
| Figure 19: Household income per ward (StatsSA, Municipal Fact Sheet, Cer     | nsus , 2016) Error! Bookmark   |
| not defined.   |                                |
| Figure 20: Poverty Profile (Stats SA, 2016)                                  |                                |
| Figure 21: Grant Allocation (Stats SA, 2016)                                 |                                |
| Figure 22 Access to basic services (analysis)                                |                                |
| Figure 23: Service Delivery trends (Basic Services) (StatsSA, Municipal Fact | Sheet, Census, 2016) Error!    |
| Bookmark not defined.  |                                |
| Figure 24: Water Source[s] (Stats SA, 2016)                                  |                                |
| Figure 25: Sanitation facilities (Stats SA, 2016)                            |                                |
| Figure 26:Social grants (in the JT Gaetsewe District) (DM, 2010)             |                                |
| Figure 27:Health Facilities (DM, 2010)                                       |                                |
| Figure 28: Alignment between the SDF and IDP                                 |                                |
| Figure 29: Triple Bottom Line Approach to Sustainable Development            |                                |
| Figure 30: Logical Model   | 122                            |

# Section



# **Executive Summary**







#### Mayor's foreword

It is with great pleasure that I present to the Council, Communities and various stakeholders of the municipality the reviewed 5 Year Municipal Integrated Development Plan as guided by Chapter 5 Section 25 of the Municipal Systems Act of 2000. In accordance with the provisions of the laws that govern the affairs of the municipality we have embarked upon a process of consultation with the local community with a view to present the IDP and Budget for the 2019/20 Financial year.

Chapter 4 of the Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 makes community participation in the affairs, programmes and activities of the municipality a legal obligation. This IDP is therefore the culmination of a lengthy process of consultation with the local community.

In the process, the municipality appreciated the commitment showed by local communities where they reflected their interest in terms of key focus areas that the Council should consider.

Accordingly, this IDP carries the aspirations of the masses of our community which the 2019/20 Budget must seek to finance. Therefore, this IDP must be seen as a beacon of hope that will continue to guide us over the next financial year in our collective endeavors of building a better life for all our communities.

The municipality has taken into consideration the approach by the government of the Republic of South Africa in terms of National Strategic Priority focus areas being creation of decent work and sustainable livelihoods, Education, Health, Rural development, food security and land reform, and Fight against crime and corruption.

We remain committed to the realization of the 5 National Key Performance Areas of municipalities, being the following:

- Good Governance and Public Participation
- Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development
- Basic Infrastructure and Service Delivery
- Local Economic Development
- Municipal Financial Viability and Management

Chapter 6 of the MSA 32 of 2000 requires that all municipalities must develop a performance Management System that will monitor the implementation of the IDP. The Municipality has developed an annual operation plan that outlines the Service Delivery Implementation Plan (SDBIP). The SDBIP indicates Projects and programmes that are to be implemented per KPI within the IDP in the current financial year. The SDBIP only covers those projects and programmes that have budget and human resource capital support. Performance targets were set with in the SDBIP and will be monitored on continuous bases and assessed on quarterly bases.

It is with great pride to highlight the effort taken by the municipality to ensure that the IDP and Budget processes are aligned; that the SDBIP is linked to the IDP and that public participation has been done as required by legislation. We are confident that through the Integrated Development Plan the municipality will be in a position to deliver services in line with constitutional standards.

Lastly the municipality aims to achieve clean audit by 2020 and this could be achieved through good governance which would be achieved through proper monitoring and oversight by the Council. This will see the municipality investing towards improving systems and capacity within the municipality through filling of critical posts, retaining the skills and further embark on skills development within the district both internal and external.

This IDP together with its projects and implementation focus relates more strongly to the capital budget. Our IDP and 2019/20 Budget will go a long way in improving the quality of life of our community by broadening accessibility and alleviating poverty.

It is through the projects as in the reflected in the IDP, that we seek to leave a lasting legacy to the communities of GaSegonyana, which will set the tone for a caring, people-centred, people-driven and developmental local government for generations to come.

Best wishes,

Cllr N.G. Masegela - Mayor

#### **OVERVIEW BY MUNICIPAL MANAGER**

The 2019/2020 Integrated Development Plan for the municipality is a result of an intense consultative process by various role players. The integrated Development Plan is a strategic document that guide the plans of the of the municipality. The strategic document contains both the mission and the vision statement. This plan is developed against the backdrop of the difficult economic conditions facing both the municipality and the country at large. The high level of unemployment remains the one big challenge facing the municipality and has a huge effect on the declining revenue of the municipality.

The ever- increasing demand for basic services is necessitated by the migration of the people from neighboring municipalities into the Ga-segonyana municipal space. The is due to the people choosing to stay closer where the economic activities are, the municipality remain the central human settlement areas of the John Taolo Gaetsewe District. The IDP document contains capital project for the year 2019/2020, funded and unfunded projects. The challenges of service delivery need an urgent attention from all stakeholders including the private or corporate sector.

The unsystematic allocations of traditional land by our chiefs, also creates backlogs for bulk infrastructures in our different villages, consultations before land is allocated is very key in ensuring that lack of bulk infrastructure is averted. The involvement of the corporate sectors in ensuring that service delivery is addressed is very key, however it must be noted that the mining sectors have contributed a lot particularly for provision of water and the enterprise development.

The municipality is at the coal face of service delivery, proper cooperation amongst all stakeholders is very key in ensuring that the objectives of the municipality are fully accomplished. We urge our community to collectively work with the municipal administration and council in ensuring that all our commitments towards service delivery are full implemented. The implementation of the IDP is not a once-off process therefore expectations from our communities cannot be immediately met, because at all times the demands are always above the financial capacity of the municipality. The realization and implementation of the 2019/2020 Integrated Development Plan is dependant in all stakeholders working together to ensure that all triple challenges of unemployment, poverty and inequality are radically confronted and addressed. Working together we can do more to render effective and efficient services to our various communities.

M.M Tsatsimpe

Municipal Manager

#### 1.1 Vision of Ga-Segonyana Local Municipality

#### **1.1.1 Vision**

Vision and mission statements are the starting points for strategy development. As a rule, vision and mission statements are determined early on in the strategic planning process. A good vision statement is the igniting spark that can inspire and energize people to do better. The focus of a vision is to reach out hungrily for the future and drag it into the present. To quote Tom Peters, "Developing a vision and living it vigorously are essential elements of leadership". The latest trend in many organizations is to apply the "VIP" approach i.e. "Vision Integrated Performance."

Articulating a vision is a soul-searching activity, where an organization tries to answer the critical questions like 'why are we here' and 'where are we today'? This analysis of the present is essential, because it provides the true picture of today from where we begin the journey towards the future. The Vision is a compelling but not controlling force that shows us where we want to be. This document will assist the Ga-Segonyana Local Municipality in answering these questions.

The current Vision is:

"an integrated municipality with a better life for all its people through sustainable development."

The proposed long-term vision of Ga-Segonyana Local Municipality is:

#### "Progressive sustainable development. Ga-Segonyana – the stream of life."

The previous dream to have an integrated municipality has been achieved, therefore it is necessary to look to the future to move from an integrated municipality to a progressive municipality. Focus on sustainable development is still relevant though, hence the proposal to include reference to progressive sustainable development as part of the vision statement.

As previously established, the name of the Municipality, Ga-Segonyana means "At the spring", of which the spring is commonly known as the Kuruman Eye. This definition inspired the future dream of the Ga-Segonyana Local Municipality becoming a stream of life.

"Stream of life" implies that water gives life, representing the people of the area and making people happy. Water (the Kuruman Eye) resulted in abundant heritage in the area. "Stream of life" also suggests the pride of the people in the area.

#### 1.1.2 Mission

Once the vision has been conceptualised and indicates the direction the organisation is heading for, there is then a need to work towards the mission statement which basically includes the performance parameter. A mission statement articulates the philosophy of the organisation with respect to its business and the desire to reflect the needs to the community it serves. It articulates clearly the purpose of the organisation.

This also encompasses quality, service orientation, cost-effectiveness and such specific variables, hence specifically justifies the reason for existence of such an organisation. Section 152 of the Constitution of the Republic South Africa specifically refers to the objects of local government outlined as follows:

- Provide democratic and accountable government for local communities
- Ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner
- Promote social and economic development
- Promote a safe and healthy environment
- Encourage the involvement of communities and community organisations in the matters of local government

The abovementioned objects have been summarise into the following mission statement of Ga-Segonyana Local Municipality that should provide everyone involved with the Municipality (either as Councillor, employee, stakeholder or community member) with the answer to justify the reason for its existence:

"Ensuring the delivery of quality and affordable services, in a sustainable manner that enhances good governance, equity and accountability to the people of Ga-Segonyana"

Expanding on its mission, the Municipality strives to:

- Involve its communities in the affairs of decision-making about basic service delivery, local economic development and the manner in which the municipality is managed
- Emphasise care and human dignity in its interaction with its communities
- Build healthy inter-governmental relations to ensure a high-level of co-operative governance between the spheres of government

- Ensure that the focus of the municipality is on developmental government, thereby opening opportunities for improvement to the community
- Promote teamwork among the Council and Administration of the municipality
- Improve the efficiency, effectiveness and economy of its administration and the activities in which it engages itself in order to render services.

Subsection 2 of section 152 goes further and directs the Municipality further by prescribing what the Municipality must strive to achieve, within its financial and administrative capacity, to achieve the objects set out in subsection (1). The mission statement outlined above fully conforms to section 152 of the Constitution as it guides the Municipality towards ensuring that the mission statement adheres to the intent of the Constitution for local government organisations.

It was proposed that the mission statement be retained as mentioned above. (Institute of Performance Management, 2018)

#### **1.1.3 Values**

Today the world is fascinated by culture. Great leaders know how to leverage culture to integrate desired outcomes. It is commonly known that incorrect assumptions about an organisational value system can lead to misunderstandings at best and failed projects and lack of provision of basic services at worst. Hence, a value system is fundamental to beliefs that are inculcated and practiced in the organisation. In fact, the organisational culture is often dependent upon its value systems. It must be remembered that unless these values are internalised by one and all in the organisation, they deteriorate into the so called "nice to have kind of thing" or beautiful wall hangings.

Values represent the core priorities of an organisation's culture, including what drives employees and politicians within the Municipality to achieve set strategies. Values refer to key priorities that are valued by the organisation and guide the activities of people within the organisation. Values therefore underlie behaviour and guides the way the people within an organisation will act towards the achievement of the mission and ultimately the vision of the organisation. It also influences the interrelationship between the organisation and the people it serves. It therefore describes the business practices applied and the values placed on certain principles.

Within the public sector, Section 195 of the Constitution provides basic values that should govern public administration, inclusive of:

- 1. A high standard of professional ethics
- 2. Effective, economic and efficient use of resources
- 3. Impartial, fair and equitable provision of services
- 4. Responsiveness to community needs
- 5. Accountability
- 6. Transparency through the accessibility of accurate information
- 7. Good human resource management and career development to maximise human potential

In the determination of the value system of an organisation, it should poses the following questions:

- What would the community value (hold dear / appreciate) in us?
- What would we value (hold dear / appreciate) in each other?
- What virtues (good behaviours and morals) should we display towards each other, the community and stakeholders?

These are cardinal questions of which, if answered honestly, will define the culture of the organisation. After significant introspection, the proposed value system of Ga-Segonyana Local Municipality is articulated as follows, with slight variance from the original values:

- To serve the Ga-Segonyana community in an accountable, ethical, equitable, professional and transparent manner
- To nourish the spirit of self-reliance and co-operative governance
- To promote a culture of payment and the spirit of belonging and ownership amongst our people by delivering quality, affordable and sustainable integrated services
- To implement all our plans through leadership, teamwork and commitment
- To serve our customers with a friendly, honest and caring manner to acknowledge their human dignity. (Institute of Performance Management, 2018)

#### 1.1.4 Strategy Map

A strategy map creates a picture of the strategy of the Municipality. It depicts the strategic goals in support of the main strategies in terms of different perspectives based upon the Balanced Scorecard (BSC) methodology as developed by Kaplan and Norton, namely the learning and growth perspective, institutional perspective, the financial and the customer perspectives as articulated as a measurement system. This step in strategy formulation acts as the integration of strategy and operational planning.

Strategy is about those broad priorities that are to be pursued in order to achieve the mission. The priorities must be consistent with the unique situation in which the organisation finds itself and fit one another in order to respond effectively to challenges and opportunities as derived at following the SWOT analysis. Strategy is not about being all things to all people. *Deciding when to say no and determining what you should not do constitutes a critical component of strategy*. Once the strategy is developed, the BSC serves as the device for effective translation and implementation.

The following are the most important benefits of developing a strategy map:

- It offers a differentiated customer value proposition
- It focuses on the most important institutional processes that need to be addressed
- It combines a growth strategy as well as a productivity strategy to be sustainable
- It creates a foundation to be innovative
- It focuses on both the tangible as well as intangible aspects
- It forces change to do things differently

A well-built strategy map should reflect the intrinsic connections between each perspective of the BSC and each of the measures chosen to assess it. It balances and links financial and non-financial indicators, tangible and intangible measures, internal and external aspects, performance drivers and outcomes. The measures incorporated in the BSC are grounded in the organisation's strategic goals and delivery demands. Therefore this set of goals helps the organisation focus its efforts on the strategic vision.

The strategy map leads to the development of scorecards at different levels that will be used as the measurement and management tool to ensure achievement of the vision, vision, goals and outcomes of the strategy. In this way the municipality can ascertain whether it has made any progress towards attainment of its strategies.

An outcome simply means realising end-results of an activity or task. Under the context at hand, an outcome will further give reference to planning backwards from the outcome that one needs to achieve to how best to achieve it. It starts with identifying what outcome must be achieved to improve lives and then working out what outputs will ensure we achieve it, what activities we must do to achieve the outputs and what resources are needed to achieve the activities. Outcomes based planning means planning backwards from the outcome we need to achieve to how best to achieve it.

The outcomes articulated in the diagram below were outlined with an aim to develop programmes and operational strategies to possibly bridge the gap that existed between the key priority areas and strategic goals.

The strategy map of Ga-Segonyana Local Municipality is articulated in the diagram below:

FIGURE 1: STRATEGY MAP

| PERSPECTIVES                              | STRATEGIC GOALS   | OUTCOMES   |
|---|---|--|
| Community<br>Satisfaction<br>Perspective  | C1: Foster participative cohesion and collaboration   | CI: Active Citizenship   |
| Financial<br>Perspective                  | F1: Create a conducive environment for prosperous businesses investment F2: Enhance revenue and financial management  | F1: Employability<br>F2: Financial<br>Sustainablity                          |
| Institutional<br>Processes<br>Perspective | It: Develop and maintain infrastructural and community services  12: Plan for sustainable growth growth  II: Develop and maintain infrastructural and community services  13: Improve internal control and management systems | I1: Improved lives<br>I2: Sustainable<br>communities<br>I3: Sound Governance |
| Learning and<br>Growth<br>Perspective     | L1: Attract, develop and retain human capital  P © Institute for Performance Management   | L1: Increased productivity   |

#### 1.2 Who Are We?

Ga-Segonyana Local Municipality was established in 2000 through the amalgamation of Kuruman and Mothibistad Municipalities. The municipality consists of 34 residential areas of which 20% is constituted of urban and peri-urban areas and 80% is rural areas. The municipality covers an area of 4 491km². The CBD of the municipality is situated in Kuruman and residential areas of the municipality are within the 80km with the population estimated at 104 408 (Census, 2016). 80% of the population stays in rural villages. There are 34 residential areas divided into fourteen wards, and the council consists of 14 ward and 14 proportional representative (PR) councilors with its seat in Kuruman.

All rural residential areas are administered by the Traditional Authorities. These areas do not obtain title deeds because they are not formalised. There are two Traditional Leaders (Chiefs) representing the Batlharo Ba-ga Motlhware and the Batlhaping Ba-ga Jantjie in the municipal council. This dynamic administration process marks the challenge in the general development

and planning of the municipality. As much the two administrations are claiming to be working together, sprawling development in the rural areas which is not aligned to municipal development plan. These challenges create a strain on the municipal resource planning and allocation.

Dependency ratio was at 58,1% and educational status was at 8,4% went through higher education, 29% attended school, 20,6% attended matric in the Ga-Segonyana Municipality area of jurisdiction. The unemployment rate was 33, 7% during the 2011 census. Economy of the municipality is reliant on mining, agriculture, tourism and commercial sector in and around Kuruman town. Rapid mining development lead to extreme pressure on resources planning and allocation in that, these developments does not allow for thorough assessment of availability resources like the availability of water, electricity, waste management, sanitation and other municipal services.

Ga-Segonyana depends on underground water supply for its domestic, agricultural and commercial demand and use.

#### 1.2.1 The Strategic Perspective

The following passage is an extract from the Report compiled in response to the Ga-Segonyana Municipality's Strategic Planning Session in preparation for this IDP (Institute of Performance Management, 2018):

The Ga-Segonyana Local Municipality is a sphere of local government in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District of the Northern Cape in South Africa that is situated at the coordinates: 27.6137° S, 23.4776° E. Segonyana is the Setswana name of a spring, commonly known as Eye of Kuruman. Kuruman has been named the "Oasis of the Kalahari" with a mineral spring (The Eye), delivering some 20 million litres a day. It is situated on a main route between Gauteng and Namibia/Cape Town via Upington.

Ga-Segonyana Local Municipality is in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District which includes the local municipalities of Joe Morolong (formerly Moshaweng) and Gamagara. Kuruman, is central to economic activity in the Ga-Segonyana Local Municipal area and pivotal to the greater region's mining industry. Although there is little or no mining activity in the boundaries of the Ga-Segonyana municipal area itself, manganese, iron ore, tiger's eye and blue asbestos deposits are being mined in neighbouring municipal areas. Despite some competition from towns and municipalities in the region, the thriving economy in Kuruman and its surrounding villages has made it the commercial, institutional and residential centre for the area.

**11** | Page

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The Local Government Handbook

Apart from mining, agriculture (cattle and game) supports the town's economy. Added to this is tourism, particularly business tourism attracted by the mining boom. The tourism industry can therefore be expected to continue to grow bolstered by hunting and eco-tourism.

Ga-Segonyana Local Municipality is renowned for its natural resources that gives it a competitive and comparative advantage in water, mining, tourism and agriculture. The mining activity has been responsible for the recent boom in economic growth.

Ga-Segonyana Local Municipality is as a result of its geographic positioning poised to exploit downstream economic development from the boom in mining activities. Very recent developments have added impetus to the mining activity. The first is that old order mining rights expired in 2009 opening the way for mining to be exclusive domain of the South African State. This is in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (MPRDA) 2009. Mining rights were awarded on the basis of "use it or lose it". Consequently there has been a flurry of activity in the Kahlahari mining basin.

As a consequence of the Mining Charter there has been a boost for local economic development in the municipal area. With the emphasis placed on local procurement, employment opportunities are increasing. Developing local suppliers and Small and Medium Enterprises (SMEs), is not without its problems. Foremost among these is an absence of a skills base in the rural areas. Enterprise development activities are driven out of the business simulation hubs at Kathu (Sishen) and Kuruman which have offices and training facilities. These hubs provide training, funding, advice and ongoing mentoring and facilitate partnerships. The Kathu hub was created in 2008 and, in January 2011, the Kuruman business support centre was established to help service entrepreneurs from the rural areas of the John Taolo Gaetsewe District.

Successful local economic development depends on the capacity of an area to "capture" economic activity in local business activity. This activity has created a demand for building materials and will also have secondary implications for retail, service and small industry development.

Kuruman is situated on N14, a main route between Gauteng and Namibia/Cape Town via Upington. This route is growing in popularity because of the unspoilt nature and wide variety of tourist attractions found on the route. Ga-Segonyana Local Municipality is experiencing a growth in game-related tourism with a particular emphasis on hunting.

## 1.4 Powers and Functions of the Municipality

**TABLE 1:** MUNICIPAL POWERS AND FUNCTIONS, ACCORDING TO SCHEDULES 4 AND 5 OF THE CONSTITUTION, 1996Invalid source specified.

| Function                  | Authorisations | Definition  |
|---------------------------|----------------|---|
| Schedule 4                |                |   |
| Air pollution             | Yes            | Any change in the quality of the air that adversely affects human health or well-being or the ecosystems useful to mankind, now or in the future.   |
| Building regulations      | Yes            | The regulation, through by-laws, of any temporary or permanent structure attached to, or to be attached to, the soil within the area of jurisdiction of a municipality, which must at least provide for:Approval of building plans,Building inspections, and    |
| Child care facilities     | Yes            | Facilities for early childhood care and development which fall outside the competence of national and provincial government   |
| Electricity reticulation  | Yes            | Bulk supply of electricity, which includes for the purposes of such supply, the transmission, distribution and, where applicable, the generation of electricity, and also the regulation, control and maintenance of the electricity reticulation network,      |
| Fire Fighting             | Yes            | In relation to District Municipality "Firefighting" means: Planning, coordination and regulation of fire services; specialised firefighting services such as mountain, veld and chemical fire services; co-ordination of the standardisation of infrastructure  |
| Local tourism             | No             | The promotion, marketing and, if applicable, the development, of any tourist attraction within the area of the municipality with a view to attract tourists; to ensure access, and municipal services to such attractions, and to regulate and structure        |
| Municipal airport         | Yes            | A demarcated area on land or water or a building which is used or intended to be used, either wholly or in part, for the arrival or departure of aircraft which includes the establishment and maintenance of such facility including all infrastructure and se |
| Municipal Planning        | Yes            | The compilation and implementation of an integrated development plan in terms of the Systems Act.   |
| Municipal Health Services | No             | Subject to an arrangement with MECs to do the necessary authorizations, or alternatively, subject to amendments to the Structures Act, Municipal Health Service means environmental health services performed by a district municipality                        |
| Storm water               | Yes            | The management of systems to deal with storm water in built-up areas  |
| Trading regulations       | Yes            | The regulation of any area facility and/or activity related to the trading of goods and services within the municipal area not already being regulated by national and provincial legislation   |
| Water (Potable)           | Yes            | The establishment, operation, management and regulation of a potable water supply system, including the services and infrastructure required for the regulation of water conservation, purification, reticulation and distribution; bulk supply to local supply |
| Sanitation                | Yes            | The establishment, provision, operation, management, maintenance and  |

| Function   | Authorisations             | Definition  |
|--|----------------------------|---|
|  |                            | regulation of a system, including infrastructure, for the collection, removal, disposal and/or purification of human excreta and domestic waste-water to ensure minimum standard of service   |
| Schedule 5   |                            |   |
| Amusement facilities   | Yes                        | A public place for entertainment. The area for recreational opportunities and facilities available for public use and any other aspect in this regard which falls outside the competence of the national and provincial government.                                 |
| Billboards and the display of advertisements in public places      | Yes                        | The display of written or visual descriptive material, any sign or symbol or light that is not intended solely for illumination or as a warning against danger  |
| Cemeteries, funeral parlours and crematoria                        | Yes, including DM function | The establishment, conduct and control of facilities for the purpose of disposing of human and animal remains.  |
| Cleansing  | Yes                        | The cleaning of public streets, roads and other public spaces either manually or mechanically   |
| Control of public nuisance   | Yes                        | The regulation, control and monitoring of any activity, condition or thing that may adversely affect a person or a community  |
| Control of undertakings that sell liquor to the public             | Yes                        | The control of undertakings that sell liquor to the public that is permitted to do so in terms of provincial legislation, regulation and licenses   |
| Facilities for the accommodation, care and burial of animals       | Yes                        | The provision of and/or the regulation, control and monitoring of facilities which provide accommodation and care for well or sick animals and the burial or cremation of animals, including monitoring of adherence to any standards and registration requirements |
| Fencing and fences   | Yes                        | The provision and maintenance and/or regulation of any boundary or deterrents to animals and pedestrians along streets or roads   |
| Licensing of dogs  | Yes                        | The control over the number and health status of dogs through a licensing mechanism.  |
| Licensing and control of undertakings that sell food to the public | Yes                        | Ensuring the quality and the maintenance of environmental health standards through regulation, a licensing mechanism and monitoring of any place that renders in the course of any commercial transaction, the supply of refreshments or meals for consumption      |
| Local amenities  | Yes                        | The provision, manage, preserve and maintenance of any municipal place, land, and building reserved for the protection of places or objects of scenic, natural, historical and cultural value or interest and the provision and control                             |
| Local sport facilities   | Yes                        | The provision, management and/or control of any sport facility within the municipal area.   |
| Markets  | Yes                        | The establishment, operation, management, conduct, regulation and/or control of markets other than fresh produce markets including market permits, location, times, conduct etc.  |
| Municipal abattoirs  | Yes                        | The establishment, conduct and/or control of facilities for the slaughtering of livestock.  |

| Function  | Authorisations             | Definition   |
|---|----------------------------|--|
| Municipal parks and recreation                              | Yes                        | The provision, management, control and maintenance of any land, gardens or facility set aside for recreation, sightseeing and/or tourism and includes playgrounds but excludes sport facilities.   |
| Municipal roads   | Yes, including DM function | The construction, maintenance, and control of a road which the public has the right to and includes, in addition to the roadway the land of which the road consists or over which the road extends and anything on that land forming part of, connected with,          |
| Pounds  | Yes                        | The provision, management, maintenance and control of any area or facility set aside by the municipality for the securing of any animal or object confiscated by the municipality in terms of its by-laws.   |
| Public places   | Yes                        | The management, maintenance and control of any land or facility owned by the municipality for public use   |
| Refuse removal, refuse<br>dumps and solid waste<br>disposal | Yes                        | the removal of any household or other waste and the disposal of such waste in an area, space or facility established for such purpose, and includes the provision, maintenance and control of any infrastructure or facility to ensure a clean and healthy environment |
| Street trading  | Yes                        | The control, regulation and monitoring of the selling of goods and services along a public pavement or road reserve  |
| Street lighting   | Yes                        | The provision and maintenance of lighting for the illuminating of streets  |
| Traffic and parking   | Yes                        | The management and regulation of traffic and parking within the area of the municipality including but not limited to, the control over operating speed of vehicles on municipal roads.  |
| Municipal public works                                      | Yes                        | Any supporting infrastructure or services to empower a municipality to perform its functions   |

## The Municipality –

- Has been classified as a category B4 municipality in terms of the Local Government
   Turnaround Strategy
- Is a Water Service Authority
- Has been classified as a vulnerable municipality that has to compile its IDP in terms of the Framework for simplified IDPs

## 1.5 Process followed to develop the IDP

The process of compiling this Integrated Development Plan (IDP) was guided by the IDP Process Plan, which was approved by Council and is attached to this document as an Appendix.

### 1.5.1 Organisational Arrangements

**TABLE 2:** ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES IN THE DRAFTING OF THE IDP

| Stakeholder                          | Responsibilities   |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|--|
| Council                              | Political oversight over the IDP.  |  |
| IDP Portfolio Committee              | <ul> <li>Responsible for assisting Council in its oversight role,</li> <li>Assumes the role of the political champion of the process (this is particularly important and critical as it allows for the councillors to take ownership of the IDP process),</li> <li>Forms the link between Council, management and the IDP representative forum.</li> </ul>   |  |
| Municipal Manager                    | Overall responsibility for the IDP.  |  |
| IDP Co-ordinator                     | <ul> <li>Responsible for managing the IDP process through.</li> <li>Facilitation of the IDP process,</li> <li>Co-ordinating IDP related activities including capacity building programmes,</li> <li>Facilitating reporting and the documentation thereof,</li> <li>Making recommendations to the IDP Portfolio Committee,</li> <li>Liaising with the PIMS Centre and Provincial Sector Departments,</li> <li>Providing secretariat functions for the IDP Steering Committee and the Representative Forum.</li> </ul> |  |
| The Financial Portfolio<br>Committee | <ul> <li>Ensures that the municipal budget is linked to the IDP, through:</li> <li>Co-ordinating the budget implementation in a manner aimed at addressing the issues raised in the IDP,</li> <li>Development of the 5-year municipal integrated financial plan.</li> </ul>  |  |
| IDP Steering Committee               | The IDP Steering Committee is constituted by the Mayor who chairs the proceedings, EXCO Councillors, Councillors that are serving on the IDP Standing Committee, the Municipal manager, departmental managers with their deputies, Senior Town planner and the IDP Manager.  • This committee meets monthly. It is chaired by the mayor.  • It is responsible for IDP processes, resources and outputs,  • It oversees the monthly status reports that are received from   |  |

| Stakeholder                 | Responsibilities  |  |  |
|-----------------------------|---|--|--|
|                             | <ul> <li>departments,</li> <li>It makes recommendations to Council,</li> <li>It oversees the meetings of the IDP Representative Forum,</li> <li>The committee is responsible for the process of integration and alignment.</li> </ul>   |  |  |
| IDP Representative<br>Forum | <ul> <li>The IDP Representative forum consist of the Mayor who is also the chairperson of the forum, the speaker all councillors, Municipal manager, departmental managers, IDP manager, Sector departments, CBO's, NGO's, NPO's, Faith based organisations, Traditional Authority, advocacy groups, organised groups, CDW's and Ward committee secretaries.</li> <li>It forms the interface for community participation in the affairs of the IDP</li> <li>Operates on consensus basis in the determination of priority issues for the municipal area,</li> <li>Participates in the annual IDP review process,</li> <li>Meets once every quarter to conducts its business</li> </ul> |  |  |

#### 1.4.2 Measure Performance in terms of the IDP

The Ga-Segonyana Local Municipality has a monitoring and evaluation system in place that allows Management and Council to continuously trace progress made with the implementation of the IDP. The main stage is the process of planning for performance, and then mentoring and evaluating progress towards realizing its vision are as follows:

**TABLE 3:** M&E PROCESS

| Stage 1 | Compilation and annual review of the 5-Year IDP                                |
|---------|--|
| Stage 2 | Finalize the Annual Performance Plan (SDBIP)                                   |
| Stage 3 | Quarterly performance monitoring in terms of the SDBIP                         |
| Stage 4 | Comprehensive mid-year budget and performance evaluation                       |
| Stage 5 | Compilation of the Annual Financial Statements at the closing of the financial |

|         | year  |
|---------|---|
| Stage 6 | Compilation of the Annual Performance Report at the closing of the financial year |
| Stage 7 | Compilation of the draft Annual Report at the closing of the financial year       |
| Stage 8 | Auditor-General audit the financial statements and performance report             |
| Stage 9 | The oversight process commences   |

#### 1.5 Spatial Economy and Development Rationale

The Ga-Segonyana area houses a number of residential areas with Kuruman town as the main business/ services centre. The communities living in the main urban centers have all been formalized, but not those in rural areas. To the east of Kuruman lies Wrenchville, to the northeast, Mothibistad and to the northwest, Bankhara Bodulong. The rest of rural residential areas, includes Kagung (Vlakfontein), Mapoteng, Ditshoswaneng, Magojaneng, Seoding, Seven Miles, Mokalamosesane, Galotolo, Lokaleng, Sedibeng, Geelboom, Gamopedi, Gantatelang, Thamoyanche, Pietbos, Ncweng, Garuele, Gasehubane, Gasebolao, Batlharos, Maruping and Vergenoeg.

All the villages and communities have formal business sectors, but Kuruman definitely has the largest Central Business District (CBD) which is formed alongside the N14 route, as well as Voortrekker and Livingstone Streets. Smaller secondary business areas are to be found in all the major residential areas, such as Wrenchville, Mothibistad and Bankhara Bodulong. Smaller business sectors are also to be found in the tribal areas, such as Maruping and Batlharos. A smaller section of businesses at homes are also to be found throughout the municipal area with more and more tuck shops, offices and residents working from home are to be found.

The informal sector are definitely evident throughout the area, but with a concentration thereof in Livingstone and Voortrekker Streets, near the Taxi ranks which is easily accessible by all residents. In the main streets of Maruping, Kagung and Batlharos certain elements of the informal industry are also evident.

Kuruman is the only town that houses a large number of formal industrial activities, which is to be found directly south of town, alongside the main road to Daniëlskuil. The industrial area of Kuruman has had a steady growth pattern over the past 10 years and the expansion thereof for future development is necessary.

The service industry has integrated with businesses in the central business area of Kuruman to form an integrated business area. The area with the largest concentration of service industry is

to be found on the eastern periphery of the CBD alongside the N14 road to Vryburg. Semi-formal industries, small, medium and micro-sized enterprises are found throughout the Municipal area with a tendency of owners to start their business from home and move to the CBD as soon as the growth of the said business are adequate. These businesses are found throughout the Municipal area with a concentration thereof in the larger towns.

The best sport and recreational facilities are to be found in the larger town, such as Kuruman town, Wrenchville, Mothibistad, Bankhara Bodulong and Batlharos. The smaller tribal settlements only house informal sport and recreational facilities. The most of the central facilities, including the Municipal buildings, libraries, clinics, Police Stations, etc are to be found in Kuruman, Mothibistad and Wrechville. The smaller tribal settlements do not house the same central functions that are to be found in the larger urban areas

Cemeteries are to be found throughout the Municipal area and every community has access to a facility in their immediate vicinity.

Kuruman houses the largest educational facilities, but most of the other peri-urban and rural areas have a primary school with secondary schools to be found in the larger urban and peri-urban areas. Other educational facilities are also found in Kuruman which attracts learners and students from the whole area.

Open spaces and parks are to be found throughout the Municipal area with a concentration thereof in Kuruman, Wrenchville and Mothibistad. The most of these open spaces are used by the community for recreational activities and they form an important role in the functioning of the community.

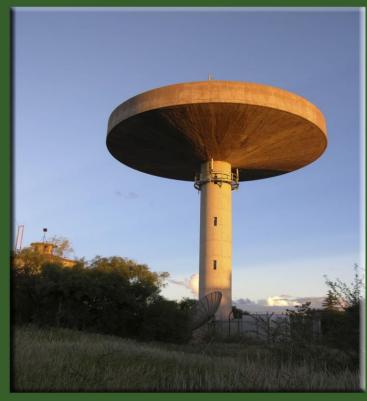
Ga-Segonyana Municipality has a large rural community with a very large extensive farming community that is located to the south of Kuruman and a tribal area that is located to the north of Kuruman.

Churches are to be found throughout the Municipal area and every community has its own churches where the community gathers and worships. (SDF, 2008)

# Section

3

# Status Quo Analysis







#### 2.1 Demographic Characteristics

**Ga-Segonyana Local Municipality** is an administrative area in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District of the Northern Cape in South Africa. (Segonyana is the Setswana name of a spring, commonly known as Eye of Kuruman) (Wikipedia).

Ga-Segonyana Municipality originated as a cross-boundary municipality that straddled the boundary between the North-West and Northern Cape Provinces. It was established in 2000 through the amalgamation of Kuruman and Mothibistad Municipalities that includes sections of the Bophirima District Municipality. The process of amalgamation of the cross-boundary municipalities started in 2006, with the official handing over by the various departments scheduled for 1 April 2007. Provincial allocations may only be utilized for development in the area in that province. Needs in the previously North-West part of Ga-Segonyana are much more than in the previously Northern Cape part, but more funding was received from the Northern Cape.

80% of the population stays in rural villages. There are 34 residential areas divided into fourteen wards, and the council consists of 14 ward councillors and 13 proportional representative (PR) councillors. The ultimate vision of the Municipality is to achieve land formalization however the first phase is to rather concentrate on protection of Municipal services through registration of servitudes. This option was carefully considered after the resistance from Traditional leaders on formalization. The two Senior Traditional leaders representing Batlharo Ba-ga Motlhware and Batlhaping Ba-ga Jantjie respectively, represent their traditional authorities in the municipal council.

Kuruman is the main town of the area and is known as the "Oasis of the Kalahari". The town has a permanent source of water. This fountain, commonly known as The Eye, delivers 20 million litres of crystal clear water daily.

Kuruman is situated 1 340 metres above sea level on the Ghaap Plateau. Due to its location on the brim of the Kalahari, the area is renowned for extreme temperatures during summer and winter. Frost generally occurs during the winter months. Humid north and northeast and bearing winds result in thunderstorms from December to April. The average rainfall for the area is 420 millimetres per annum.

Kuruman is situated on the Namaquari route, forming part of the main route between Gauteng and Namibia and Cape Town via Upington. This route is growing in popularity because of the unspoiled nature and the wide variety of tourist attractions found on the route.

#### **Central Business District**

Every community has a formal business sector, but Kuruman definitely has the largest Central Business District (CBD) which is formed alongside the N14 route, as well as Voortrekker and Livingstone Streets. Smaller secondary business areas are to be found in all the major residential areas, such as Wrenchville, Mothibistad and Bankhara Bodulong. Smaller business sectors are also to be found in the tribal areas, such as Maruping and Batlharos.

#### **Residential Business Sector**

A smaller section of businesses at homes are also to be found throughout the municipal area with more and more tuck shops, offices and residents working from home are to be found.

#### **Informal Business Sector**

The informal sector is definitely evident throughout the area, but with a concentration thereof in Livingstone and Voortrekker Streets, near the Taxi ranks which is easily accessible by all residents. In the main streets of Maruping, Kagung and Batlharos certain elements of the informal industry are also evident. (SDF, 2008)

The agriculture and transport and communication sectors employ the most people. However, the government sector, as well as the community and social services' sectors are also important contributors. However, poverty in the area is attributable to two factors, namely the high unemployment rate and the fact that it is predominantly elementary occupations that creates the available jobs.

The trade and general government sectors in the Ga-Segonyana municipality contribute most to the GDP of the JT Gaetsewe District.

In terms of sub-sectors, the following are important in the agricultural economy of the municipal area: cattle farming, goat farming, poultry farming, game farming, meat processing, fruit and vegetable farming and leather tannery. (GSLM, 2017)

Manufacturing: Contributes only 3% to JTGDM GDP. The two main industrial nodes are located in Kathu and Kuruman.

Wholesale and retail trade, tourism, catering, and accommodation: there are various heritage and tourism attractions in the area (including the Kuruman Eye, the Kuruman Moffat Mission, and the Wonderwerk Caves). The world famous Kgalagadi Transfrontier Park is found in this region. This tourist destination attracts thousands of tourists to the region on an annual basis and has thus a very positive influence on the smaller local tourist enterprises in the area. The bed and breakfast establishments and guesthouses in the area provide accommodation. Adventurous tourism is an area with strong potential for growth, as are certain niche markets (e.g. a country life experience tailored for European visitors). The trade sector in the major towns also serve as service centres to the rural areas, and therefore for people living in the area and not only tourists.

Finance and business services: is a relatively significant contributor to GDP and shows good growth. It is a consumption sector therefore its strength is dependent on other sectors that generate wealth.

Community, social, and other personal services: this is also part of the public sector, and includes teachers, health professionals, etc. However, the public sector is funded by taxation, and therefore it is dependent on the growth of the private sector.

General government services: the public sector is the largest employer in the district and makes an important contribution to nodal GDP. However, the public sector is funded by taxation, and therefore it is dependent on the growth of the private sector. The JTGDM is a presidential rural poverty node indicating a need for development. The infrastructure that is needed includes: housing, water, telecommunications, electricity, sewage, and transportation. (GSLM, 2017)

The community services industry had the highest share of remuneration at 34.3 percent in 2002 while mining was the highest at 40.53 percent in 2012. The electricity industry recorded the highest year-on-year growth in remuneration at 17.1 percent between 2002 and 2012 while the total remuneration for all the industries grew at 12.1 percent for the period under study.

The employment rate was higher than the unemployment rate in 2002 and 2012 while in terms of race Africans, Asians, Whites and Coloured experienced a decreased in unemployment for the same period. The mining industry had the highest year-on-year increase in employment between 2002 and 2012. The electricity industry recorded the highest year-on-year growth in remuneration for the period under review. (Global Insight, 2019)

Table 1: Population by sex, 1996-2016

| 1996   |        |        |        | 2001   |        |        | 2011   | 2011   |        |        | 2016    |  |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|--|
| Male   | Female | Total   |  |
| 28 968 | 32 999 | 61 967 | 33 218 | 37 174 | 70 392 | 44 994 | 48 658 | 93 651 | 50 483 | 53 925 | 104 408 |  |

Table 1 shows an increase in the population of Ga-Segonyana, from 61 967 persons in 1996 to 104 408 persons in 2016. The number of females increased by 20 926 persons, from 32 999 in 1996 to 53 925 in 2016. Males increased by 21 515 persons, from 32 999 in 1996 to 50 483 in 2016. Gender proportions show that there are more females than males in the municipality.

Figure 1: Distribution of the population of John Taolo Gaetsewe district by local municipality, 2016

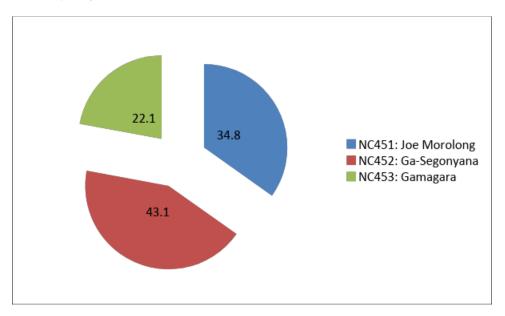


Figure 1 illustrates that Ga-Segonyana Municipality accounted for 43.1% of the population in John Taolo Gaetsewe district. This was followed by Joe Morolong and Gamagara local municipalities each having a share of 34.8% and 22.1% of the total population in the district respectively.

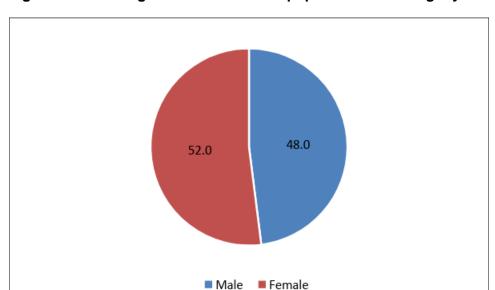


Figure 2: Percentage distribution of the population in Ga-Segonyana by sex, 2016

Figure 2 depicts a greater proportion of females compared to males in Ga-Segonyana, with females constituting 52.0% of the total population in the municipality.

Table 2: Population by group type, 1996-2016

|                 | 1996   | 2001   | 2011   | 2016    |
|-----------------|--------|--------|--------|---------|
| Black African   | 52 068 | 61 156 | 81 483 | 94 783  |
| Coloured        | 5 358  | 5 335  | 7 113  | 5 604   |
| Indian or Asian | 64     | 76     | 365    | 387     |
| White           | 4 183  | 3 824  | 4 294  | 3 634   |
| Other           | -      | -      | 395    | -       |
| Unspecified     | 293    | -      | -      | •       |
| Total           | 61 967 | 70 392 | 93 651 | 104 408 |

Table 2 summarizes the number of persons by population group type for the period 1996 to 2016. There was an increase in the Black African, Coloured, and Indian/Asian population groups from 1996 to 2016, whilst the White population shows a marginal decrease over the same period. There is a greater proportional increase observed for the Black Africans, followed by Coloureds.

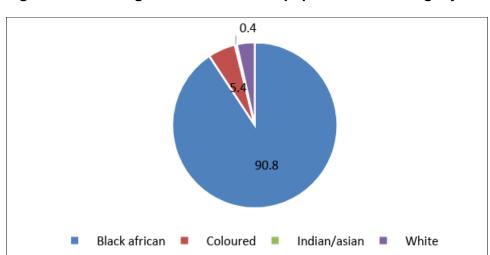


Figure 3: Percentage distribution of the population of Ga-Segonyana by group type, 2016

Figure 3 outlines the percentage distribution of the population of Ga-Segonyana in 2016. where the Black African population group accounts for 90.8% of the total population in the municipality, followed by the coloured population group with 5.4%, then the White and Indian/Asian population groups each having a share of 3.5% and 0.4% respectively.

Table 3: Population by 5 year age groups and sex, 1996-2016

|         | 1996  |        |       | 2001  |        |       | 2011  |        |        | 2016  |        |        |
|---------|-------|--------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|--------|--------|-------|--------|--------|
|         | Male  | Female | Total | Male  | Female | Total | Male  | Female | Total  | Male  | Female | Total  |
| 0 - 4   | 3 672 | 3 623  | 7 295 | 3 996 | 3 947  | 7 943 | 5 765 | 5 400  | 11 164 | 6 011 | 6 365  | 12 376 |
| 5 - 9   | 3 769 | 3 743  | 7 511 | 4 277 | 4 108  | 8 385 | 4 941 | 4 953  | 9 894  | 5 294 | 5 500  | 10 793 |
| 10 - 14 | 3 867 | 3 846  | 7 713 | 4 254 | 4 303  | 8 557 | 4 745 | 4 637  | 9 382  | 4 734 | 4 700  | 9 435  |
| 15 - 19 | 3 692 | 3 910  | 7 602 | 4 312 | 4 381  | 8 692 | 4 721 | 4 761  | 9 482  | 4 920 | 5 221  | 10 141 |
| 20 - 24 | 2 676 | 3 291  | 5 967 | 2 935 | 3 523  | 6 458 | 4 326 | 4 368  | 8 693  | 5 341 | 4 829  | 10 169 |

| 25 - 29         | 2 034  | 2 650  | 4 684  | 2 269  | 3 025  | 5 294  | 3 997  | 4 391  | 8 388  | 5 151  | 5 734  | 10 886  |
|-----------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|
| 30 - 34         | 1 889  | 2 494  | 4 383  | 2 163  | 2 636  | 4 800  | 3 551  | 3 908  | 7 458  | 4 803  | 4 998  | 9 800   |
| 35 - 39         | 1 750  | 2 139  | 3 889  | 2 059  | 2 466  | 4 525  | 2 933  | 3 350  | 6 282  | 3 589  | 3 725  | 7 314   |
| 40 - 44         | 1 375  | 1 664  | 3 039  | 1 956  | 2 095  | 4 051  | 2 436  | 2 720  | 5 156  | 2 836  | 2 905  | 5 741   |
| 45 - 49         | 1 080  | 1 331  | 2 411  | 1 403  | 1 672  | 3 074  | 2 046  | 2 504  | 4 551  | 2 139  | 2 483  | 4 622   |
| 50 - 54         | 912    | 1 053  | 1 964  | 1 091  | 1 279  | 2 370  | 1 748  | 2 134  | 3 882  | 1 500  | 1 729  | 3 230   |
| 55 - 59         | 656    | 865    | 1 520  | 873    | 979    | 1 851  | 1 383  | 1 735  | 3 117  | 1 514  | 1 628  | 3 141   |
| 60 - 64         | 540    | 729    | 1 269  | 584    | 873    | 1 457  | 969    | 1 248  | 2 216  | 1 017  | 1 198  | 2 215   |
| 65 - 69         | 394    | 574    | 968    | 455    | 723    | 1 177  | 624    | 852    | 1 476  | 635    | 1 073  | 1 708   |
| 70 - 74         | 207    | 355    | 562    | 276    | 511    | 787    | 363    | 658    | 1 021  | 508    | 839    | 1 348   |
| 75 - 79         | 169    | 266    | 435    | 162    | 298    | 460    | 236    | 484    | 720    | 250    | 483    | 733     |
| 80 - 84         | 64     | 147    | 211    | 96     | 204    | 299    | 144    | 316    | 460    | 169    | 333    | 503     |
| 85+             | 41     | 112    | 152    | 58     | 152    | 210    | 67     | 242    | 308    | 72     | 181    | 253     |
| Unspec<br>ified | 181    | 211    | 392    | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -      | -       |
| Total           | 28 968 | 33 003 | 61 967 | 33 219 | 37 175 | 70 390 | 44 995 | 48 661 | 93 650 | 50 483 | 53 924 | 104 408 |

Table 3 above summarizes the population for Ga-Segonyana by five year age groups and sex. It shows a general increase in the population for the age groups over the period from 1996 and 2016. There is however, a significant percentage decrease in the proportion of elderly persons aged 50 years and above, signifying a greater life span for the elderly population in the municipality.

Figure 4: Distribution the total population by age group and sex, 2016

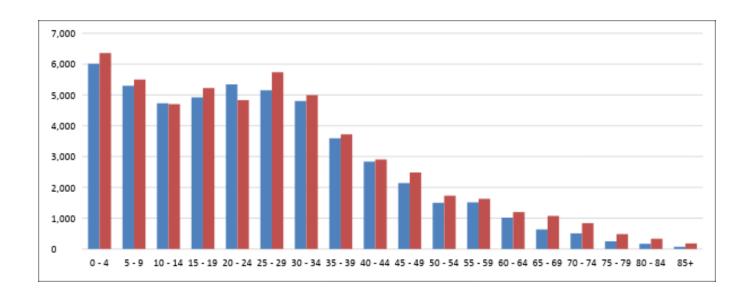


Figure 4 depicts that a great proportion of the population of Ga-Segonyana is mainly young, consist mainly of children and youth. There is however a greater proportion of males compared to females for ages from 10 to 64 years, and the female population show a slightly greater proportion in numbers compared to males for ages 65 and above. This signifies a greater lifespan for females than males.

Figure 5: Distribution of the total population by age and group type, 2016

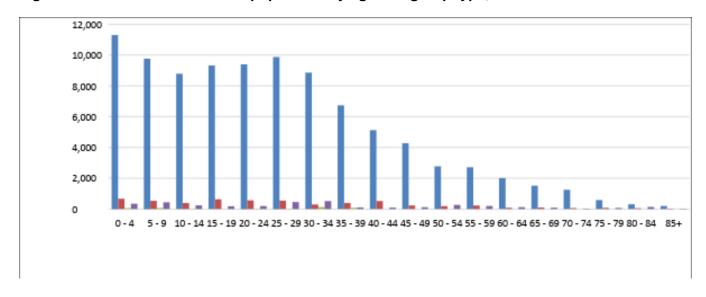


Figure 5 above outlines the population of Ga-Segonyana by five year age groups and population group types. It shows that Black Africans are the dominant population group generally across all age cohorts with the exception of the age groups 80-84 and 85+ years. This is followed by the coloured, white and then the Indian/Asian population groups.

Table 4: Distribution of person aged 12 years and older by marital status, 2016

| Marital status  | Number | %     |
|---|--------|-------|
| Legally married (include customary; traditional; religious etc)                   | 16 290 | 21.2  |
| Living together like husband and wife/partners                                    | 6 996  | 9.1   |
| Divorced  | 852    | 1.1   |
| Separated; but still legally married  | 272    | 0.4   |
| Widowed   | 2 958  | 3.8   |
| Single; but have been living together with someone as husband/wife/partner before | 4 312  | 5.6   |
| Single; and have never lived together as husband/wife/partner                     | 45 280 | 58.8  |
| Total   | 76 959 | 100.0 |

Table 4 shows that 58.8% of the population of Ga-Segonyana is single and never lived together as husband/wife/partner. This is followed by those who are legally married (21.2%), those who are living together like husband and wife/partners (9.1%) and lastly but not least, followed those that are single, but have been living together with someone as husband/wife/partner before (5.6%). About 3.8% of the population is widowed, whilst 1.1% is divorced.

Table 5: Distribution of persons aged 1 year and older by language spoken most often in the household, 2016

| Language spoken in households | Number | %   |
|-------------------------------|--------|-----|
| Afrikaans                     | 9 376  | 9.2 |
| English                       | 376    | 0.4 |
| IsiNdebele                    | 25     | 0.0 |
| IsiXhosa                      | 840    | 0.8 |
| IsiZulu                       | 247    | 0.2 |
| Sepedi                        | 203    | 0.2 |
| Sesotho                       | 955    | 0.9 |

| Setswana                     | 88 811  | 86.9  |
|------------------------------|---------|-------|
| Sign language                | 46      | 0.0   |
| SiSwati                      | 12      | 0.0   |
| Tshivenda                    | 40      | 0.0   |
| Xitsonga                     | 259     | 0.3   |
| Khoi; nama and san languages | 0       | 0     |
| Other                        | 991     | 1.0   |
| Total                        | 102 180 | 100.0 |

Excludes "unspecified"

Table 5 above shows that the language spoken mostly by households in Ga -Segonyana municipality is Setswana, which is spoken by 88 811 (86.9%) households followed by those who speak Afrikaans (9.3%). The least spoken languages in Ga-Segonyana are isiZulu, Xitsonga and Sepedi.

Table 6: Distribution of religious belief, 2016

| Religious belief  | Numbers | %     |
|---|---------|-------|
| Christianity  | 100 824 | 96.6  |
| Islam   | 170     | 0.2   |
| Traditional African religion (e.g. ancestral; tribal; animis;etc) | 219     | 0.2   |
| Hinduism  | 18      | 0.0   |
| Agnosticism   | 22      | 0.0   |
| No religious affiliation/belief                                   | 2 113   | 2.0   |
| Other   | 660     | 0.6   |
| Do not know   | 383     | 0.4   |
| Total   | 104 409 | 100.0 |

Table 6 shows that 96.6% of the population in Ga -Segonyana follow a Christian religious belief, followed by Islam (0.2%). About 2.0 of the population does not have any religious affiliation or belief.

Table 7: Distribution of Christian denomination, 2016

| Christian denomination  | Number  | %     |
|---|---------|-------|
| Catholic  | 9 376   | 9.3   |
| Anglican/Episcopalian   | 8 681   | 8.6   |
| Baptist   | 714     | 0.7   |
| Lutheran  | 1 332   | 1.3   |
| Methodist   | 7 343   | 7.3   |
| Presbyterian  | 816     | 0.8   |
| Pentecostal/Evangelistic (e.g. Assemblies of God; Born Again Church of God in Christ; Rhema Church; Apostolic Faith Mission; Prophetic Ministry)    | 20 362  | 20.2  |
| African Independent Church/African<br>Initiated Church (e.g. Zion Christian<br>Church; Apostolic Church; African<br>Nazareth Baptist Church/Shembe) | 28 722  | 28.5  |
| Jehovah's Witness   | 847     | 0.8   |
| Seventh Day Adventist   | 466     | 0.5   |
| Mormon (e.g. Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints)   | 56      | 0.1   |
| Reformed church (e.g. Dutch<br>Reformed church; United Reformed<br>Church; Christian Reformed Church)   | 4 783   | 4.7   |
| Just a Christian/non-denominational   | 2 216   | 2.2   |
| Other   | 14 133  | 14.0  |
| Do not know   | 979     | 1.0   |
| Total   | 10 0824 | 100.0 |

<sup>\*</sup>Excludes "unspecified"

Table 7 shows that 28.5% of the population of Ga- Segonyana who are following the Christian denomination are in the African Independent Church/ African Initiated Church (28 722 persons), followed by those forming part of the Pentecostal/Evangelistic Churches at 20.2%.

Table 8: Population by region of birth and group type, 2016

| Region of birth             | Black<br>African | Coloured | Indian/Asian | White | Total   | % Total |
|-----------------------------|------------------|----------|--------------|-------|---------|---------|
| Born in South Africa        | 93 600           | 5 585    | 167          | 3 603 | 102 955 | 98.6    |
| SADC                        | 1 129            | 19       | -            | 15    | 1 163   | 1.1     |
| Rest of Africa              | 54               | -        | 37           | -     | 91      | 0.1     |
| United Kingdom and Europe   | -                | -        | -            | 16    | 16      | 0.0     |
| Asia                        | -                | -        | 171          | -     | 171     | 0.2     |
| North America               | -                | -        | -            | -     | -       | 0.0     |
| Latin America and Caribbean | -                | -        | 13           | -     | 13      | 0.0     |
| Oceania                     | -                | -        | -            | -     | -       | 0.0     |
| Total                       | 94 783           | 5 604    | 387          | 3 634 | 104 408 | 100.0   |

<sup>\*</sup>Excludes "unspecified"

Table 8 shows that the majority of persons that are born outside South Africa residing in Ga-Segonyana were from the SADC region (1 163 persons), followed by those from Asia (171 persons). In terms of population group type, the majority of foreign nationals are Black Africans (1 129), followed by Indians/Asians and Whites.

Table 9: Top sending countries by sex, 2016

| Country    | Number |        |       | %    |        |       |
|------------|--------|--------|-------|------|--------|-------|
|            | Male   | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total |
| Zimbabwe   | 461    | 286    | 747   | 47.0 | 66.4   | 53.0  |
| Namibia    | 34     | -      | 34    | 3.5  | -      | 2.0   |
| Ethiopia   | 59     | 19     | 77    | 6.0  | 4.3    | 5.0   |
| Lesotho    | 158    | 103    | 261   | 16.1 | 23.9   | 18.0  |
| Bangladesh | 140    | -      | 140   | 14.3 | -      | 10.0  |
| Malawi     | 11     | -      | 11    | 1.2  | -      | 1.0   |

| Pakistan                                    | 30  | -   | 30    | 3.1   | -     | 2.0   |
|---|-----|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Zambia                                      | 15  | -   | 15    | 1.6   | -     | 1.0   |
| Botswana                                    | 12  | 10  | 22    | 1.2   | 2.4   | 2.0   |
| Mozambique                                  | 60  | 13  | 73    | 6.1   | 3.0   | 5.0   |
| Burundi                                     | 30  | 3   | 33    | 1.4   | -     | 1.2   |
| Poland                                      | -   | 16  | 16    | -     | 3.6   | 2.2   |
| South Georgia and the south sandwich island | 13  | -   | 13    | 1.3   | -     | 1.1   |
| Total                                       | 980 | 431 | 1 410 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |

Table 9 shows that 53.0% of the population that is coming from outside South Africa is mainly from Zimbabwe, followed by Lesotho (18.0%), Bangladesh (10.0%) and Ethiopia (5.0%).

Figure 6: Percentage distribution of persons born outside South Africa by age group, 2016

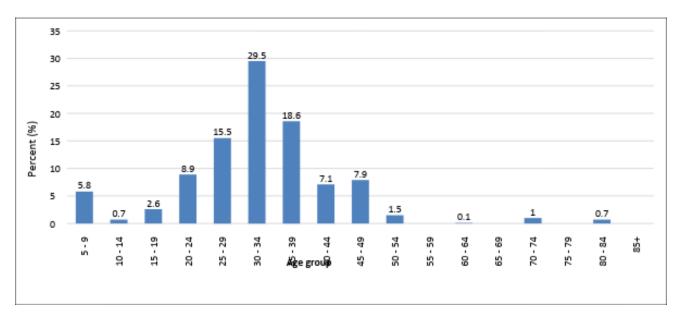


Figure 6 shows that the majority of foreign nationals residing in Ga-Segonyana are mostly youth between the ages of 20 to 34 years (53.9%).

Table 10: Reasons for moving to current place of residence, 2016

| Reason for moving to current place                        | Number  | %     |
|---|---------|-------|
|   |         |       |
| Divorce/Separation  | 56      | 0,0   |
| Education(e.g. Studying; schooling; training)             | 1 185   | 9,0   |
| For better municipal services                             | 25      | 0,0   |
| Health(e.g. poor/ill health)                              | 78      | 1,0   |
| High levels of crime                                      | -       | -     |
| Job loss/retrenchment/contract ended                      | 718     | 6,0   |
| Job transfer/take up new job opportunity                  | 1 682   | 13,0  |
| Look for paid work  | 956     | 7,0   |
| Moving as a household with a household member (for health | 831     | 6,0   |
| Moving to live with or be closer to spouse (marriage)     | 2 237   | 17,0  |
| New dwelling for household                                | 4 262   | 33,0  |
| Other business reasons(e.g. Expansion of business)        | 62      | 0,0   |
| Political instability/religious conflict/persecution      | 15      | 0,0   |
| Retirement  | -       | -     |
| Start a business  | 102     | 1,0   |
| Other   | 717     | 6,0   |
| Total   | 12 926* | 100,0 |

<sup>\*</sup>Excludes "do not know" and "unspecified"

Table 10 above shows that among other reasons why people had moved to their current place of residence in Ga-Segonyana municipality, it's mainly because of a new dwelling that the household had occupied (33.0%), followed by those moving to live with or be closer to their spouse 2 237 (17.0%), and those moving due to job transfers/to take up a new job opportunity

1 682 households (13.0%). Other reasons include education (9.0%), and those looking for paid work (7.0%).

# 2.3 Disability

Table 11: Disability type and degree of difficulty in functioning by sex, 2016

| Disability type | Degree of difficulty | Male   | Female | Total  |
|-----------------|----------------------|--------|--------|--------|
|                 | No difficulty        | 38 186 | 39 488 | 77 674 |
|                 | Some difficulty      | 5 174  | 6 668  | 11 842 |
|                 | A lot difficulty     | 1 022  | 1 280  | 2 302  |
| Seeing          | Cannot do at all     | 78     | 74     | 152    |
|                 | Do not know          | 13     | -      | 13     |
|                 |                      |        |        |        |
|                 | Total                | 44473  | 47510  | 91983  |
|                 | No difficulty        | 42 288 | 44 250 | 86 538 |
|                 | Some difficulty      | 1 766  | 2 848  | 4 614  |
|                 | A lot of difficulty  | 397    | 393    | 790    |
| Hearing         | Cannot do at all     | 23     | 19     | 41     |
|                 | Do not know          | -      | -      | -      |
|                 |                      |        |        |        |
|                 |                      |        |        |        |
|                 | Total                | 44474  | 47510  | 91983  |
|                 | No difficulty        | 43 563 | 46 593 | 90 156 |
|                 | Some difficulty      | 681    | 707    | 1 387  |
|                 | A lot of difficulty  | 124    | 142    | 266    |
| Communication   | Cannot do at all     | 69     | 29     | 98     |
|                 | Do not at all        | 36     | 13     | 49     |
|                 |                      |        |        |        |
|                 | Total                | 44473  | 4748   | 91956  |
| Walking or      | No difficulty        | 42 790 | 44 568 | 87 358 |

| climbing stairs | Some difficulty     | 1 076  | 1 910  | 2 986  |
|-----------------|---------------------|--------|--------|--------|
|                 | A lot of difficulty | 493    | 907    | 1 401  |
|                 | Cannot do at all    | 91     | 125    | 216    |
|                 | Do not at all       | 22     | -      | 22     |
|                 |                     |        |        |        |
|                 | Total               | 44472  | 47510  | 91983  |
|                 | No difficulty       | 41 472 | 44 362 | 84 834 |
|                 | Some difficulty     | 2 291  | 3 42   | 5 434  |
|                 | A lot of difficulty | 596    | 930    | 1 527  |
| Remembering     | Cannot at all       | 70     | 29     | 99     |
|                 | Do not at all       | 43     | 47     | 89     |
|                 |                     |        |        |        |
|                 | Total               | 3000   | 4148   | 7149   |
|                 | No difficulty       | 42 069 | 45 153 | 87 223 |
|                 | Some difficulty     | 1 671  | 1 649  | 3 320  |
|                 | A lot of difficulty | 529    | 563    | 1 092  |
| Calf care       | Cannot at all       | 203    | 145    | 348    |
| Self-care       | Do not all          |        |        |        |
|                 |                     |        |        |        |
|                 |                     |        |        |        |
|                 | Total               | 26 229 | 47 810 | 91 983 |

<sup>\*</sup>Excludes "unspecified"

Table 11 shows that the majority of persons with a disability in Ga- Segonyana are those with a sight disability, where 2 302 persons reported as suffering from a severe difficulty with seeing. This is then followed by those suffering from a walking disability, with 1 401 persons having a lot of difficulty with walking or climbing stairs.

#### 2.4 Education

Table 12: Highest level of education for persons aged 20 years and above, 1996-2016

|                  | 1996   | 2001   | 2011   | 2016   |
|------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Number           |        |        |        |        |
| No schooling     | 7 108  | 7 210  | 5 124  | 4 221  |
| Some primary     | 7 349  | 8 312  | 9 124  | 7 672  |
| Complete primary | 2 224  | 2 287  | 2 590  | 2 554  |
| Some secondary   | 8 772  | 10 154 | 18 015 | 23 015 |
| Grade 12/Std 10  | 3 706  | 6 633  | 12 474 | 17 715 |
| Higher           | 1 607  | 2 218  | 5 241  | 3 432  |
| Total            | 30 766 | 36 814 | 52 568 | 58 609 |
| Percent (%)      |        |        |        |        |
| No schooling     | 23.1   | 19.6   | 9.7    | 7.2    |
| Some primary     | 23.9   | 22.6   | 17.4   | 13.1   |
| Complete primary | 7.2    | 6.2    | 4.9    | 4.4    |
| Some secondary   | 28.5   | 27.6   | 34.3   | 39.3   |
| Grade 12/ std 10 | 12.0   | 18.0   | 23.7   | 30.2   |
| Higher           | 5.2    | 6.0    | 10.0   | 5.9    |
| Total            | 100.0  | 100.0  | 100.0  | 100.0  |

<sup>\*</sup>Excludes "do not know" and "unspecified"

Table 12 shows an improvement in the level of education in Ga-Segonyana over the period from 1996 to 2016, where there was a decline in the number and proportion of persons aged 20 years and above with no schooling from 23.1% in 1996 to 7.2% in 2016. There is an improvement in the number and proportion of persons with a higher education, from 5.2% to 5.9% over the same period. A significant increase observed in the proportion of persons who have grade 12/standard 10.

Table 13: Highest level of education by population group type for persons aged 20 years and above, 2016

|               | No<br>schooling | Some<br>Primary | Complete<br>Primary | Some<br>Secondary | Grade<br>12/Std 10 | Higher | Total* |
|---------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------|--------|
| Number        | 1               |                 |                     |                   |                    |        |        |
| Black African | 3 936           | 7 256           | 2 380               | 21 200            | 15 469             | 2 584  | 52 826 |
| Coloured      | 249             | 366             | 173                 | 1 137             | 1 114              | 209    | 3 248  |
| Indian/Asian  | 18              | 17              | -                   | 48                | 121                | -      | 203    |
| White         | 18              | 32              | -                   | 630               | 1 012              | 639    | 2 331  |
| Percent (%)   | -               | <u> </u>        |                     | <u> </u>          | 1                  |        | •      |
| Black African | 7.5             | 13.7            | 4.5                 | 40.1              | 29.3               | 4.9    | 100.0  |
| Coloured      | 7.7             | 11.3            | 5.3                 | 35.0              | 34.3               | 6.4    | 100.0  |
| Indian/Asian  | 8.7             | 8.2             | -                   | 23.6              | 59.5               | -      | 100.0  |
| White         | 0.8             | 1.4             | -                   | 27.0              | 43.4               | 27.4   | 100.0  |

<sup>\*</sup>Excludes "do not know" and "unspecified

Table 13 shows that only 0.8% of the White population in Ga-Segonyana aged 20 years and above had no schooling compared to just over 7.0% for each of the other respective population groups. The White population is far more educated than the other population groups in the municipality, where about 27.4% of Whites have a tertiary education, followed by 6.4% for Coloureds, and 4.9% for Black Africans.

Table 14: Mode of transport used to go to educational institution, 2016

| Mode of transport                 | Number* |
|-----------------------------------|---------|
| Walking                           | 21 500  |
| Own car/private vehicle           | 67      |
| Vehicle hired by group of parents | 21      |
| Minibus taxi/sedan taxi           | 2 976   |
| Metered taxi                      | 726     |
| Bus                               | 2 028   |
| Other                             | 416     |

| Vehicle provided by institution | 207    |
|---------------------------------|--------|
| Vehicle provided by             | 997    |
| government                      |        |
| Bakkie taxi                     | 1 630  |
| Motorcycle/ scooter             | 285    |
| Animal drawn transport          | 10     |
| bicycle                         | 30 863 |

<sup>\*</sup>Excludes "do not know" and "unspecified"

Table 14 shows that a total of 21 500 learners/students in Ga-Segonyana were walking to their educational institutions in 2016. This is followed by leaners use a minibus taxi/sedan to travel to their education institutions (2 976 persons), followed by those who usually use a bus (2 028 persons). Only a few make use of a vehicle hired by group of parents (21 persons).

#### 3. The households of Ga-Segonyana

#### 3.1 Household information

Table 15: Number of households by household size, 1996-2016

|      | 1     | 2     | 3     | 4     | 5     | 6     | 7     | 8   | 9   | 10+ | Total* |
|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----|-----|-----|--------|
| 1996 | 2 089 | 1 907 | 1 792 | 1 902 | 1 705 | 1 281 | 892   | 555 | 543 | 512 | 13 178 |
| 2001 | 3 875 | 2 482 | 2 547 | 2 665 | 2 111 | 1 505 | 990   | 644 | 368 | 612 | 17 799 |
| 2011 | 7 239 | 4 503 | 3 798 | 3 818 | 2 849 | 1 931 | 1 196 | 700 | 451 | 691 | 27 176 |
| 2016 | 7 028 | 5 236 | 4 834 | 5 421 | 37 22 | 2 536 | 1 367 | 902 | 657 | 966 | 32 668 |

<sup>\*</sup>Excludes "do not know" and "unspecified"

Table 15 shows that the total number of households in Ga-Segonyana increased by 19 490 households over the period from 1996 to 2016, from 13 178 to 32 668 households respectively. It shows a significant increase in the number of two-person households, from 1 907 to 5 236 households over the period 20 year period.

Table 16: Percentage distribution of households by household size, 1996-2016

|      | 1    | 2    | 3    | 4    | 5    | 6    | 7   | 8   | 9   | 10+ | Total* |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|
| 1996 | 14.0 | 10.7 | 10.6 | 12.5 | 12.0 | 10.6 | 8.0 | 6.4 | 6.4 | 9.0 | 100.0  |
| 2001 | 26.4 | 11.4 | 12.1 | 13.0 | 11.6 | 9.3  | 7.4 | 5.1 | 3.7 | 6.8 | 100.0  |
| 2011 | 29.9 | 14.5 | 12.5 | 12.6 | 10.1 | 8.0  | 5.5 | 4.1 | 2.8 | 5.0 | 100.0  |
| 2016 | 21.5 | 16.0 | 14.8 | 16.6 | 11.4 | 7.8  | 4.2 | 2.8 | 2.0 | 3.0 | 100.0  |

<sup>\*</sup>Excludes "do not know" and "unspecified

Table 16 shows that there was a higher proportion of single-person households when compared to other household sizes in 1996 at 14.0%, increasing to 21.5% in 2016. The proportion of two-person households also increased from 10.7% in 1996 to 16.0% in 2016. There is a decline in the proportion of households with 10 or more persons forming part of the household, from 9.0% in 1996 to 3.0% in 2016.

Table 17: Household head by sex, 1996-2016

|        | 1996   | 2001   | 2011   | 2016   |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Male   | 7 124  | 8 569  | 15 584 | 19 025 |
| Female | 6 031  | 9 195  | 11 580 | 13 643 |
| Total  | 13 155 | 17 764 | 27 164 | 32 668 |

Table 17 shows that the proportion of female-headed households in Ga-Segenyana more than doubled in number from 6 031 in 1996 to 13 643 in 2016. However, it is to be noted that there is a greater proportion of male-headed than female-headed households in the municipality.

Table 18: Percentage distribution of households by sex of households head, 1996-2016

|        | 1996  | 2001  | 2011  | 2016  |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Male   | 54.2  | 48.2  | 57.4  | 58.2  |
| Female | 45.8  | 51.8  | 42.6  | 41.8  |
| Total  | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |

Table 18 shows a decrease in the proportion of female-headed households from 45.8% in 1996 to 41.8% in 2016. Male-headed households increased from 54.2% to 58.2% over the same period.

### 3.2 Perceptions on municipal services

Table 19: Households' perceptions on difficulties facing the municipality, 2016

| Difficulty facing the municipality     | Number | Percent (%) |
|--|--------|-------------|
| Lack of safe and reliable water supply | 11 800 | 36.1        |
| Cost of water                          | 636    | 1.9         |
| Lack of reliable electricity supply    | 2 992  | 9.2         |

| Cost of electricity                            | 1 031  | 3.2   |
|--|--------|-------|
| Inadequate sanitation/sewerage/toilet services | 1 352  | 4.1   |
| Inadequate refuse/waste removal                | 367    | 1.1   |
| Inadequate housing                             | 1 660  | 5.1   |
| Inadequate roads                               | 3 187  | 9.8   |
| Inadequate street lights                       | 1 134  | 3.5   |
| Lack of/inadequate employment opportunities    | 4 442  | 13.6  |
| Lack of/inadequate educational facilities      | 468    | 1.4   |
| Violence and crime                             | 480    | 1.5   |
| Drug abuse                                     | 45     | 0.1   |
| Alcohol abuse                                  | 58     | 0.2   |
| Gangsterism                                    | 52     | 0.2   |
| Lack of/inadequate parks and recreational area | 97     | 0.3   |
| Lack of/inadequate healthcare services         | 489    | 1.5   |
| Lack of/inadequate public transport            | 159    | 0.5   |
| Corruption                                     | 505    | 1.5   |
| Other  | 593    | 1.8   |
| None   | 1 108  | 3.4   |
| Total  | 32 668 | 100.0 |

Table 19 shows that 36.1% of the households in Ga-Segonyana reported a lack of safe and reliable water supply as being a major problem facing their municipality, whilst 13.6% reported inadequate employment opportunities as being the major challenge in their municipality. About 9.8% reported inadequate roads as a major challenge in the municipality, followed by those who reported a lack in reliable electricity supply (9.2%).

## 3.2 Housing and dwelling information

Table 20: Type of dwelling occupied by household, 1996-2016

|      | Formal<br>dwelling | Informal<br>dwelling | Traditional dwelling | Other | Total* |
|------|--------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-------|--------|
| 1996 | 74.2               | 18.6                 | 6.6                  | 0.7   | 100.0  |
| 2001 | 72.3               | 18.5                 | 8.5                  | 0.6   | 100.0  |
| 2011 | 81.0               | 6.7                  | 11.3                 | 0.9   | 100.0  |
| 2016 | 81.6               | 4.6                  | 9.5                  | 4.2   | 100.0  |

<sup>\*</sup>Excludes "do not know" and "unspecified"

Table 20 shows an increase in the proportion of households staying in formal dwellings, from 74.2% in 1996 to 81.6% in 2016. Those who are staying in informal dwellings decreased significantly from 18.6% in 1996 to 4.6% in 2016. Just less than 10.0% of the population stays in traditional dwellings.

Table 21: Tenure status of households, 2001-2016

|      | Owned | Rented | Occupied rent free | Other | Total* |
|------|-------|--------|--------------------|-------|--------|
| 2001 | 61.6  | 9.4    | 29.0               | 0.0   | 100.0  |
| 2011 | 65.7  | 15.4   | 12.7               | 6.2   | 100.0  |
| 2016 | 80.4  | 13.2   | 4.7                | 1.7   | 100.0  |

Table 21 shows an increase of 18.8% in the proportion of dwellings occupied and owned by households in Ga Segonyana from 61.6% in 1996 to 80.4% in 2016. There is significant decline in the proportion of dwellings that are occupied rent-free from 29.0% in 1996 to 4.7% in 2016.

#### 3.3 Household services

Table 22: Type of refuse removal used by households, 1996-2016

|      | Removed<br>by local<br>authority<br>at least<br>once a<br>week | Removed<br>by local<br>authority<br>less often | Communal<br>refuse<br>dump | Own<br>refuse<br>dump | No<br>rubbish<br>disposal | Other | Total |
|------|--|--|----------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|-------|-------|
| 1996 | 22.2   | 0.4  | 2.7                        | 66.7                  | 8.0                       | 0.0   | 100.0 |
| 2001 | 20.5   | 0.1  | 1.1                        | 69.8                  | 8.4                       | 0.0   | 100.0 |
| 2011 | 17.8   | 0.4  | 3.9                        | 63.7                  | 6.1                       | 8.0   | 100.0 |
| 2016 | 12.1   | 0.2  | 6.6                        | 74.5                  | 3.9                       | 2.7   | 100.0 |

Table 22 shows a decrease in the proportion of households whose refuse is removed by a local authority at least once a week from 22.2% in 1996 to 12.1% in 2016. There is an increase in the proportion of households using a communal refuse dump, from 2.7% in 1996 to 6.6% in 2016. The majority of households use their own refuse dump (74.5%).

Table 23: Type of sanitation facility used by household, 1996-2016

|      | Flush or chemical toilet | Pit latrine | Bucket<br>latrine | None of the above | Total |
|------|--------------------------|-------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------|
| 1996 | 23.8                     | 62.1        | 1.0               | 13.1              | 100.0 |
| 2001 | 25.8                     | 54.9        | 0.8               | 18.5              | 100.0 |
| 2011 | 27.4                     | 57.6        | 1.7               | 13.3              | 100.0 |
| 2016 | 23.4                     | 67.4        | 0.5               | 8.7               | 100.0 |

Table 23 shows an increase in the proportion of households using a pit-latrine toilet, from 62.1% in 1996 to 67.4% in 2016. There is a slight decrease in the proportion of households that utilize flush or chemical toilets from 23.8% in 1996 to 23.4% in 2016.

### 3.4 Energy sources

Table 24: Main source of energy used for lighting, 1996-2016

|      | Electricity | Gas | Paraffin | Candles | Solar | Other |
|------|-------------|-----|----------|---------|-------|-------|
| 1996 | 49.9        | 0.4 | 8.7      | 40.8    | 0.0   | 0.1   |
| 2001 | 74.9        | 0.2 | 2.6      | 21.8    | 0.1   | 0.4   |
| 2011 | 91.4        | 0.2 | 0.8      | 7.2     | 0.4   | 0.0   |
| 2016 | 87.3        | 0.1 | 3.2      | 8.2     | 0.5   | 0.2   |

<sup>\*</sup>Excludes "do not know" and "unspecified"

Table 24 shows an increase in the proportion of households using electricity connected to the mains for lighting, from 49.9% to 87.3% in 1996 and 2016 respectively. There is also an increase in the proportion of households that use the renewable energy source solar from 0.0% in 1996 to 0.5% in 2016.

## 3.5 Ownership of household goods

Table 25: Household ownership of goods, 2016

| Ownership of goods        | Number | % of households | total |
|---------------------------|--------|-----------------|-------|
| Electric/ gas stove       | 29 757 |                 | 91.1  |
| Cell phones               | 30 307 |                 | 92.8  |
| Television                | 24 267 |                 | 74.3  |
| Refrigerator              | 24 346 |                 | 74.5  |
| Radio                     | 20 854 |                 | 63.8  |
| Microwave oven            | 16 918 |                 | 51.8  |
| Washing machine           | 14 520 |                 | 44.4  |
| Dvd player/blu ray player | 15 853 |                 | 48.5  |
| Satellite decoder         | 13 150 |                 | 40.3  |

| Geyser                               | 4 008  | 12.3 |
|--------------------------------------|--------|------|
| Motor vehicle                        | 10 358 | 31.7 |
| Home theatre system                  | 5 901  | 18.1 |
| Personal computer/<br>desktop laptop | 5 977  | 18.3 |
| Vacuum cleaner/ floor polisher       | 3 816  | 11.7 |
| Table/ phablet                       | 4 933  | 15.1 |
| Landline telephone                   | 875    | 2.7  |
| Air conditioner                      | 1 872  | 5.7  |

Table 25 shows that 91.1% (29 757) of the households in Ga-Segonyana have ownership of an electric or gas stove, with 92.8% owning cell-phones and 74.3% own a television set. Fewer households had ownership to the following goods and or services; air conditioning (5.7%), landline telephone (2.7%), tablet (15.1%) and geyser (12.3%) amongst others.

### 3.6 Internet and postal service access

Table 26: Distribution of households by type of access to internet, 2016

| Source for internet access                | Number | % of total households |
|---|--------|-----------------------|
| Any place via cell phone                  | 15 222 | 46.6                  |
| Any place via other mobile access service | 2 785  | 8.5                   |
| Connection at the place of work           | 1 113  | 3.4                   |
| Connection in dwelling                    | 1 401  | 4.3                   |
| Connection at the library                 | 1 900  | 5.8                   |
| At school/university/ college             | 1 008  | 3.1                   |
| Internet café>2km from dwelling           | 2 557  | 7.8                   |
| Internet café 2km or less from            | 906    | 2.8                   |

| dwelling |     |     |
|----------|-----|-----|
| Other    | 724 | 2.2 |

Table 26 shows that 46.6% (15 222) of the households in Ga-Segonyana connect to the internet using a cell phone. Only about 3.4% have access to a connection point from their place of work, and about 3.1% access internet through an educational institution.

Table 27: Distribution of households by type of postal service used, 2016

| Mail/post                                    | Number | Percentage |
|--|--------|------------|
| Delivery to the dwelling                     | 3 316  | 10.2       |
| Delivery to the post box owned by households | 9 940  | 30.4       |
| Through a friend/ neighbour/ relatives       | 7 585  | 23.2       |
| Through a workplace                          | 955    | 2.9        |
| Through tribal office                        | 337    | 1.0        |
| By e-mail                                    | 506    | 1.5        |
| Do not receive mail                          | 6 306  | 19.3       |
| Other  | 302    | 0.9        |

Table 27 shows that the majority of households in Ga-Segonyana have their post delivered through a post box owned by the household (30.4%), whist 23.2% of households have their mail delivered through a friend/neighbour/relatives.

## 3.7 Crime statistics and perception on safety

Table 28: Distribution of households by type of crime experienced, 2016

| Type of crime experienced                     | Number | Percentage (%) |
|---|--------|----------------|
| Household breaking                            | 1 264  | 3.9            |
| Robbery                                       | 430    | 1.3            |
| Home robbery                                  | 482    | 1.5            |
| Other crime                                   | 221    | 0.7            |
| Theft of motor vehicle/ motorcycle            | 122    | 0.4            |
| murder  | 73     | 0.2            |
| Theft of livestock, poultry and other animals | 111    | 0.3            |
| Total number of households in Ga-Segonyana    | 32 668 | 100.0          |

Table 28 shows that 3.9% (1 264) of households in Ga-Segonyana experienced house-breaking, followed by home robbery and robbery at 1.5% and 1.3% respectively. About 0.2% of households experienced a murder crime.

Table 29: Household's feeling of safety when it's dark, 2016

|                | Feeling of safety when its dark |             |              |             |             |        |
|----------------|---------------------------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|--------|
|                | Very safe                       | Fairly safe | A bit unsafe | Very unsafe | unspecified | Total  |
| Number         | 3 167                           | 3 751       | 2 127        | 23 608      | 15          | 32 668 |
| Percentage (%) | 9.7                             | 11.5        | 6.5          | 72.3        | 0.0         | 100.0  |

Table 29 shows that 72.3% (23 608) of households in Ga-Segonyana local municipality feel very unsafe when it's dark, compared to 9.7% who feel very safe.

### 3.8 Agricultural activities

Table 30: Distribution of households by type of agricultural activity, 2016

| Type of agriculture activity | Number | Percentage<br>(%) |
|------------------------------|--------|-------------------|
| Poultry production           | 3 388  | 10.4              |
| Vegetable production         | 721    | 2.2               |
| Fruit production             | 702    | 2.1               |
| Livestock production         | 3 592  | 11.0              |
| Grain and food crops         | 260    | 0.8               |
| Other                        | 66     | 0.2               |
| Industrial crops             | 260    | 0.8               |

Table 30 shows that 11.0% of households in Ga-Segonyana engage in livestock production, followed by those who partake in poultry production (10.4%). Only 2.2% of households engage in vegetable production, and 2.1% are engaged in fruit production.

## 3.9 Food Security

Table 31: Households that ran out of money to buy food in the 12 months preceding the survey, 2016

| Ran out of money to buy food in the 12 months preceding the survey | Number | Percentage<br>(%) |
|--|--------|-------------------|
| Yes  | 13 612 | 41.2              |
| No   | 18 935 | 58.8              |
| Total  | 32 547 | 100.0             |

Table 31 shows that 41.2% of households had ran out of money to buy food in the 12 months preceding the survey.

Table 32: Households that ran out of money to buy food for 5 or more days in the past 30 days, 2016

| Ran out of money to buy food for 5 more days in the past 30 years | Number | Percentage (%) |
|---|--------|----------------|
| Yes   | 9 534  | 70.1           |
| No  | 4 066  | 29.9           |
| Total   | 13 600 | 100.0          |

Table 32 shows that 70.1% of households that reported having run out of money to buy food in Ga-Segonyana, had ran out of money to buy food for 5 more days in the past 30 days preceding the survey.

#### 4. Mortality

Figure 7: Main causes of death by district municipality in the Northern Cape, 2010-2015

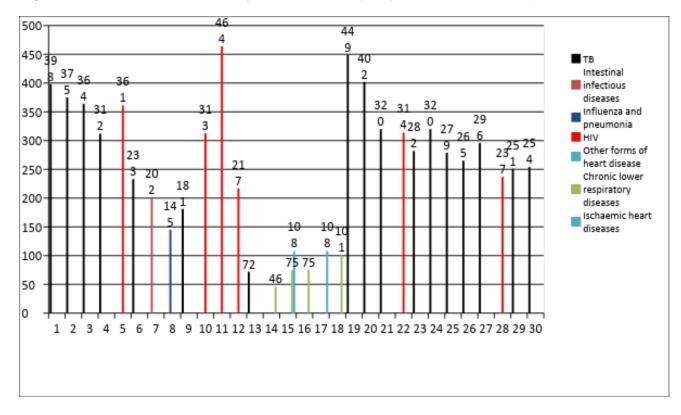


Figure 7 shows that the main cause of death in John Taolo Gaetsewe district in 2010 was the Intestinal infectious disease causing 202 deaths. Influenza and pneumonia was the cause of death in John Taolo Gaetsewe with 145 deaths in 2011. HIV was the leading cause of death in the recent years of 2013, 2014 and 2015.

#### 5. Indigent household services provided by municipality

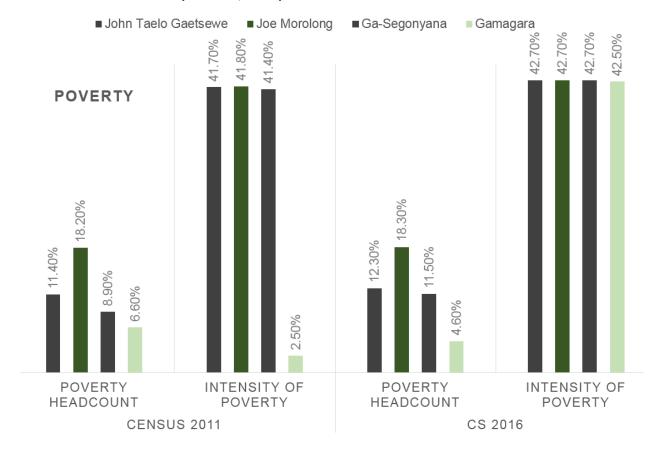
Table 33: Number of households benefiting from indigent support system, 2016

|  | Indigent households            | Benefitting |             |                               |                        |
|--|--------------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------------------------|------------------------|
| John Taolo Gaetsewe<br>District Municipality | registered with municipalities | Water       | Electricity | Sewerage<br>and<br>sanitation | Solid waste management |
| Gamagara                                     | 733                            | 733         | 733         | 733                           | 733                    |
| Ga- Segonyana                                | 3 223                          | 3 223       | 3 223       | 3 223                         | 3 223                  |
| Joe Morolong                                 | 5 988                          | 1 955       | 5 988       | -                             | -                      |
| Total  | 9 944                          | 5 911       | 9 944       | 3 956                         | 3 956                  |

Table 32 shows that the number of indigent households registered in the John Taolo Gaetsewe district for the year 2016 is 9 944 units with Joe Morolong municipality having the highest number of such households at 5 988 units, followed by Ga-Segonyana with 3 223 households registered as indigent respectively. Gamagara local municipality has the least number of indigent households with 733 registered units.

It is to be noted that not all indigent households are benefiting from free basic services from the municipality in Joe Moerolong, where on 1 955 indigent households received free water services in 2016. The exception is with households in Gamagara and Ga-Segonyana municipalities, where all indigent households are receiving free basic services from the municipality.

FIGURE 2: POVERTY PROFILE (STATS SA, 2016)



The rural villages to the north-west of Kuruman are administered through a traditional authority system with two Traditional leaders. This area is not formalised with the result that no title deeds exist for residents. Currently no billing for services is conducted in these areas. It is crucial for the success of the project that a suitable "social contract" be put in place to ensure financial feasibility through successful cost recovery. For this purpose all erven must have water meters (where yard / house connections are installed) and consumers must be billed towards debt collection and cost recovery. As a minimum level of township formalization services must be registered for roads and infrastructure and registered identifiable erven must be created. This will allow for the legal identification of the erven, consumers and water meters and will facilitate billing and cost recovery. Similarly, the legal ownership of infrastructure will be documented and registered by the registering of services.

Migration from the cross-border areas from the north adds significantly to the housing need and the development of water and sanitation infrastructure. Backlogs in housing must be addressed.

Specific criteria for the housing projects are:

- Formalization of existing townships (traditional authority model)
- New projects outlined and prepared for further development. This will at least provide for a large scale mixed-mode development in Kuruman that addresses the future needs of mining companies and commercial backlogs.
- Influx control model via "transit camps."

**Status:** The Ga-Segonyana Local Municipality is a Water Services' Authority in terms of the Water Services Act

The Municipality's Green Drop Assessment rating was 76% (2012 Green Drop Assessment Report)

The status of the Municipality's Water Service's Development Plan is that of a draft and its blue drop assessment level is 72,27%, with:

**TABLE 34:** Blue drop assessment results, 2012 Invalid source specified.

| Batlharos (GLM Boreholes – Sedibeng Water)         | 78,23% |
|--|--------|
| Mothibistad (GLM Boreholes – Sedibeng Water)       | 73,4%  |
| Bankhara-Bodulong (Managed by Ga-Segonyana LM)     | 64,16% |
| Kuruman – Wrenchville (Managed by Ga-Segonyana LM) | 64,16% |

#### 2.3.6 Roads and Transportation

An existing road network are to be found throughout Ga-Segonyana Municipal area, with the state thereof ranging between very well maintained tar roads, such as the N14, to gravel roads in the rural areas that are not in a very good condition. The N14 forms the major access road to the core of the economic development, where it crosses through Kuruman in an east/ west direction. In the centre of Kuruman the N14 conjuncts with the Hotazel/ Daniëlskuil road. (SDF, 2008)

## 2.3 Organisational Development an Transformation

The status of key organisational policies that guides the efficient, effective and economical implementation of the IDP are as follows:

**TABLE 35:** ORGANISATIONAL POLICIES AND STRATEGIES

| ė             |
|---------------|
|               |
| licy          |
|               |
|               |
|               |
|               |
| owance policy |
|               |
|               |
|               |
|               |
|               |
|               |
|               |

#### **Revenue Collection:**

- The Municipality's collection rate is not satisfactory: Currently the municipality collects only in (ward 1)Kuruman town, (ward 3)Mothibistad and (Ward13)Wrenchville. The Municipality is not able to collect from wards 2 to 14 because those areas are rural and there is no billing system in place and also the areas are under the Chieftaincy. Collection from Mothibstad residents still remains the Municipality's main challenge because Eskom is the provider of electricity at Mothibstad.
- The Municipality has developed enhancement strategy to curb the increasing debt and to optimize the collection of debt owed by consumers.
- The Municipal Public Accounts Committee need to start exercising its oversight role by
  monitoring the progress of the municipality's developmental projects. The Committee was
  established with the sole aim of bringing a culture of accountability and the rule of law in
  the municipal environment.

#### **MTREF Framework:**

- The ongoing difficulties in the national and local economy as result of domestic strikes as well as increase in unemployment.
- Aging and poorly maintained water, roads and electricity infrastructure;
- The need to reprioritise projects and expenditure within the existing revenue resources given the cash flow realities and declining cash position of the municipality due to nonpayment from consumers;
- The increased cost of bulk electricity due to tariff increases from Eskom, which is placing upward pressure on service tariffs to residents. Continuous high tariff increases are not sustainable as there will be point where services will no-longer be affordable;
- Affordability of capital projects –
- The Municipality's ability to afford capital/borrowing to fund the aging infrastructure.

The following governance arrangements are in place:

 TABLE 36: GOVERNANCE STRUCTURES AND ARRANGEMENTS

|                             | In place:  |  |  |
|-----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Functioning Council         | <ul> <li>Proper structured and functional Council, in adherence to the requirements of the Municipal Structures Act, 1998</li> <li>Trio: Mayor, Speaker, Chief Whip</li> <li>Regular meetings of EXCO</li> <li>Administrative support to Council: Agendas, Minutes distributed in</li> </ul> |  |  |
|                             | timely manner  |  |  |
|                             | Community Service Standing Committee   |  |  |
|                             | Human Resource Standing Committee  |  |  |
| Council Committees          | IDP Standing Committee   |  |  |
|                             | Finance Standing Committee   |  |  |
|                             | Technical Service Standing Committee   |  |  |
| Internal Audit<br>Committee | The Municipal has a shared service with the district   |  |  |
| Oversight Committee         | The Municipality has convened an Oversight Committee annually, and has adopted an Oversight Report   |  |  |
| Internal Audit              | The internal audit function is performed by Internal Audit component of  |  |  |
| Function                    | the JT Gaetsewe district municipality  |  |  |
| Ward Committees             | <ul> <li>A ward committee is in place for every ward of the municipality</li> <li>All ward committees meet monthly</li> <li>The reports of ward committees are administered by the Municipal Administration</li> </ul>   |  |  |
| Complaints                  | The Municipality has not yet introduced a formal complaints management   |  |  |
| Management System           | system   |  |  |

# 2.7 Report on the issues raised by community at the 2019/2020 IDP Review Road Shows

**TABLE 34:** WARD-BASED INPUTS INTO THE IDP

| WARD    | VILLAGE/SUBURB | SERVICE DELIVERY - IDP PRIORITY   |
|---------|----------------|---|
|         |                | ROADS AND STORM WATER   |
|         |                | Storm water drains need to be upgraded and should be cleaned on a regular basis     |
|         |                | #War on potholes an initiative by the mayor to be                                   |
|         |                | pursue vigorously   |
|         |                | The high volume of trucks propels the damages on the roads in Kuruman               |
|         |                | ELECTRICITY   |
|         |                | Municipality should embark on an intensive programme to repair all streetlights     |
|         |                | SANITATION  |
|         |                | Sewage overflows have to be attended timeously because they posed a high health     |
|         |                | risk  |
|         |                | COMMUNITY HALLS   |
|         |                | Unkempt town hall to be renovated and the surrounding precinct to be upgraded       |
| Ward 1  |                | VOLUNTEERISM  |
| vvalu 1 |                | A spirit of volunteerism should be inculcated in the community and the municipality |
|         |                | should embark on regular cleaning campaigns to keep Kuruman clean                   |
|         |                | ENFORCEMENT OF BY- LAWS   |
|         |                | All municipal by – laws have to be enforced to ensure that illegal car washes and   |
|         |                | illegal vendors that are mushrooming on the streets and pavements in the CBD are    |
|         |                | removed.  |
|         |                | LED AND POVERTY ALLIVIATION   |
|         |                | Informal traders are to be formalized as they are a nuisance to pedestrians on the  |
|         |                | pavements in town   |
|         |                | There is a need to improve the aesthetic of Kuruman that will seek to restore       |
|         |                | Kuruman as a tourism destination  |
|         |                | COMMUNITY SAFETY  |
|         |                | Visibility of SAPS to be increased on the roads in the CBD                          |

| WARD   | VILLAGE/SUBURB    | SERVICE DELIVERY - IDP PRIORITY                                    |
|--------|-------------------|--|
| Ward 2 | Bankhara-Bodulong | WATER  |
|        |                   | Provision of yard connections                                      |
|        |                   | Water for animals  |
|        |                   | Extension of water stands pipes                                    |
|        |                   | Water tankering to supply water for all households with jojo tanks |
|        |                   | Yard connection taps are not working since they have been          |
|        |                   | installed  |
|        |                   | Provision of water at Bankhara Primary School                      |
|        |                   | ELECTRICITY  |
|        |                   | Electricity boxes to be fixed due to the units on the coupons that |
|        |                   | do not last  |
|        |                   | Upgrading of electricity at Bankhara Primary School                |
|        |                   | Maintenance of high mast lights                                    |
|        |                   | HOUSING  |
|        |                   | Provision of RDP houses  |

| WARD | VILLAGE/SUBURB | SERVICE DELIVERY - IDP PRIORITY                                   |
|------|----------------|---|
|      |                | Dolomite causing damages to existing RDP houses                   |
|      |                | Upgrading of Community Hall                                       |
|      |                | Services to be installed at Mahore Park so that residents can get |
|      |                | stand numbers   |
|      |                | ROADS   |
|      |                | Upgrading of external/Internal roads                              |
|      |                | Resealing of Potholes   |
|      |                | Dipico road to be tarred up to Seven Miles                        |
|      |                | LED and Poverty Alleviation                                       |
|      |                | High rate of unemployment   |
|      |                | Small Businesses/ Projects to be assisted with funds              |
|      |                | Provision of a Police Station                                     |
|      |                | SPORTS, RECREATION AND COMMUNTIY FACILITIES                       |
|      |                | Upgrading of the stadium, Parks and provision of a public         |
|      |                | swimming pool   |
|      |                | Agricultural Park   |
|      |                | SANITATION  |
|      |                | Provision of in house flushing systems                            |
|      |                | Drainage system to be fixed                                       |

| WARD   | VILLAGE/SUBURB | SERVICE DELIVERY - IDP PRIORITY                                   |
|--------|----------------|---|
| Ward 3 | Mothibistad    | WATER   |
|        |                | Water Yard Connections for all the residents                      |
|        |                | Weekly programmes to notify residents when water is not going to  |
|        |                | be available  |
|        |                | Security to secure the pump station                               |
|        |                | Provision of water tanks for Tswelelopele, Obama Hills and        |
|        |                | Promised land amounting to 8000 liters                            |
|        |                | ELECTRICITY   |
|        |                | Illegal Connections of electricity                                |
|        |                | Provision of electricity for the residents that are not connected |
|        |                | Power station to be electrified to avoid continuous stealing of   |
|        |                | diesel  |
|        |                | Maintenance of high mast lights                                   |
|        |                | HOUSING   |
|        |                | Provision of Title Deeds  |
|        |                | ROADS   |
|        |                | Upgrading of external/Internal roads                              |
|        |                | Resealing of Potholes   |
|        |                | LED and Poverty Alleviation                                       |
|        |                | High rate of unemployment   |
|        |                | Small Businesses/ Projects to be assisted with funds              |
|        |                | Provision of a Police Station                                     |
|        |                | SPORTS, RECREATION AND COMMUNTIY FACILITIES                       |
|        |                | Upgrading of the stadium, Parks and Swimming pool                 |
|        |                | Upgrading of sports facilities                                    |
|        |                | SANITATION  |
|        |                | Provision of in house water borne sewage systems                  |
|        |                | Drainage system to be fixed                                       |
|        |                | Collection of rubbish for all the residents                       |
|        |                | Illegal refuse dumping at Obama Site                              |
|        |                | HEALTH  |
|        |                | Provision of a Mobile Clinic at Tswelelopele                      |
|        |                | CEMETERY  |

| WARD | VILLAGE/SUBURB | SERVICE DELIVERY - IDP PRIORITY            |
|------|----------------|--|
|      |                | Appointment of a caretaker at the cemetery |
|      |                | Extension of cemetery                      |

| WARD   | VILLAGE/SUBURB | SERVICE DELIVERY - IDP PRIORITY                      |
|--------|----------------|--|
| Ward 4 | Mapoteng       | WATER  |
|        |                | Water Yard Connections for all the residents         |
|        |                | Extension of water stand pipes                       |
|        |                | Provision of water at Roma side                      |
|        |                | ELECTRICITY  |
|        |                | Maintenance of high mast lights                      |
|        |                | Provision of electricity in fills                    |
|        |                | Solar high mast lights                               |
|        |                | Provision of electricity at Roma side                |
|        |                | HOUSING  |
|        |                | Provision of RDP Houses                              |
|        |                | ROADS  |
|        |                | Upgrading of external/Internal roads                 |
|        |                | Resealing of Potholes                                |
|        |                | Provision of internal tarred roads                   |
|        |                | LED and Poverty Alleviation                          |
|        |                | High rate of unemployment                            |
|        |                | Small Businesses/ Projects to be assisted with funds |
|        |                | SPORTS, RECREATION AND COMMUNTIY FACILITIES          |
|        |                | Provision of a Closed Ground                         |
|        |                | HEALTH   |
|        |                | Provision of a Clinic                                |
|        |                | CEMETERY   |
|        |                | Provision of cemetery fence                          |
| Ward 4 | Ditshoswaneng  | WATER  |
|        |                | Extension of water stand pipes                       |
|        |                | ELECTRICITY  |
|        |                | Maintenance of high mast lights                      |
|        |                | Provision of electricity in fills                    |
|        |                | HOUSING  |
|        |                | Provision of RDP Houses                              |
|        |                | ROADS  |
|        |                | Upgrading of external/Internal roads                 |
|        |                | Resealing of Potholes                                |
|        |                | Provision of internal tarred roads                   |
|        |                | LED and Poverty Alleviation                          |
|        |                | High rate of unemployment                            |
|        |                | Small Businesses/ Projects to be assisted with funds |
|        |                | SPORTS, RECREATION AND COMMUNTIY FACILITIES          |
|        |                | Provision of a Closed Ground                         |
|        |                | SANITATION   |
|        |                | Provision of a land fill site                        |
|        |                | HEALTH   |
|        |                | Provision of a Clinic                                |
|        |                | CEMETERY   |

| WARD | VILLAGE/SUBURB | SERVICE DELIVERY - IDP PRIORITY |
|------|----------------|---------------------------------|
|      |                | Cemetery not fenced             |

| WARD   | VILLAGE/SUBURB | SERVICE DELIVERY - IDP PRIORITY              |
|--------|----------------|--|
| Ward 5 | Magojaneng     | WATER  |
|        |                | Water Yard Connections for all the residents |
|        |                | Extension of water stand pipes               |
|        |                | ELECTRICITY                                  |
|        |                | Provision of electricity connections         |
|        |                | Provision of water at Block D                |
|        |                | HOUSING                                      |
|        |                | Provision of RDP Houses                      |
|        |                | ROADS  |
|        |                | Upgrading of external/Internal roads         |
|        |                | Resealing of Potholes                        |
|        |                | Provision of internal tarred roads           |
|        |                | LED and Poverty Alleviation                  |
|        |                | High rate of unemployment                    |
|        |                | Provision of Agricultural Park               |
|        |                | SPORTS, RECREATION AND COMMUNTIY FACILITIES  |
|        |                | Provision of a Closed Ground                 |
|        |                | SANITATION                                   |
|        |                | Provision of a sewerage                      |
|        |                | HEALTH                                       |
|        |                | Provision of a Clinic                        |

| WARD   | VILLAGE/SUBURB | SERVICE DELIVERY - IDP PRIORITY                           |
|--------|----------------|---|
| Ward 6 | Seoding        | WATER   |
|        |                | Water Yard Connections for all the residents              |
|        |                | Extension of water stand pipes                            |
|        |                | Installation of stand pipes not far apart from each other |
|        |                | Coupons to be given to all the residents                  |
|        |                | Free Basic Services                                       |
|        |                | Water connection at Seoding crèche                        |
|        |                | ELECTRICITY   |
|        |                | Maintenance of high mast lights                           |
|        |                | Provision of electricity in fills                         |
|        |                | Solar high mast lights                                    |
|        |                | High mast lights at Block G                               |
|        |                | Electricity Connection                                    |
|        |                | HOUSING   |
|        |                | Provision of RDP Houses                                   |
|        |                | RDP house needed at a house opposite Community Hall       |
|        |                | ROADS   |
|        |                | Upgrading of external/Internal roads                      |
|        |                | Resealing of Potholes                                     |
|        |                | Provision of internal tarred roads                        |
|        |                | Speed Humps   |
|        |                | LED and Poverty Alleviation                               |
|        |                | High rate of unemployment                                 |
|        |                | Small Businesses/ Projects to be assisted with funds      |
|        |                | SPORTS, RECREATION AND COMMUNTIY FACILITIES               |
|        |                | Provision of a Closed Ground                              |

| WARD | VILLAGE/SUBURB | SERVICE DELIVERY - IDP PRIORITY                   |
|------|----------------|---|
|      |                | Bigger Library with more facilities               |
|      |                | SANITATION  |
|      |                | Covers for pit toilets                            |
|      |                | Ablution facilities                               |
|      |                | HEALTH  |
|      |                | Upgrading of a clinic                             |
|      |                | CEMETERY  |
|      |                | Maintenance of cemeteries                         |
|      |                | Cemetery behind Mabejane supermarket to be fenced |
|      |                | Ablution facility at cemetery                     |
|      |                | EDUCATION   |
|      |                | Primary school at Mokalamosesane                  |
|      |                | Transport for learners                            |

| WARD   | VILLAGE/SUBURB | SERVICE DELIVERY - IDP PRIORITY                           |
|--------|----------------|---|
| Ward 7 | Ncweng         | WATER   |
|        |                | Water Yard Connections for all the residents              |
|        |                | Extension of water stand pipes                            |
|        |                | Installation of stand pipes not far apart from each other |
|        |                | Maintenance of water office                               |
|        |                | Free Basic Services                                       |
|        |                | ELECTRICITY   |
|        |                | Maintenance of high mast lights                           |
|        |                | Provision of electricity in fills                         |
|        |                | Electricity Connection                                    |
|        |                | HOUSING   |
|        |                | Provision of RDP Houses                                   |
|        |                | Maintenance of existing Community Hall                    |
|        |                | ROADS   |
|        |                | Provision of internal tarred/Paved roads                  |
|        |                | LED and Poverty Alleviation                               |
|        |                | High rate of unemployment                                 |
|        |                | SPORTS, RECREATION AND COMMUNTIY FACILITIES               |
|        |                | Provision of a Closed Ground                              |
|        |                | SANITATION  |
|        |                | Provision of Abloosion system                             |
|        |                | HEALTH  |
|        |                | Provision of a clinic                                     |
|        |                | CEMETERY  |
|        |                | Fencing of cemetery                                       |
| Ward 7 | Sedibeng       | WATER   |
|        |                | Water Yard Connections for all the residents              |
|        |                | Extension of water stand pipes                            |
|        |                | Installation of stand pipes not far apart from each other |
|        |                | Maintenance of water office                               |
|        |                | Free Basic Services                                       |
|        |                | ELECTRICITY   |
|        |                | Maintenance of high mast lights                           |
|        |                | Provision of electricity in fills                         |
|        |                | Electricity Connection                                    |
|        |                | HOUSING   |
|        |                | Provision of RDP Houses                                   |
|        |                | Community Hall  |
|        |                | ROADS   |

| WARD   | VILLAGE/SUBURB | SERVICE DELIVERY - IDP PRIORITY                                   |
|--------|----------------|---|
|        |                | Provision of internal tarred/Paved roads                          |
|        |                | LED and Poverty Alleviation                                       |
|        |                | High rate of unemployment   |
|        |                | SPORTS, RECREATION AND COMMUNTIY FACILITIES                       |
|        |                | Provision of a Closed Ground                                      |
|        |                | SANITATION  |
|        |                | Provision of sewage system  |
|        |                | HEALTH  |
|        |                | Provision of a clinic   |
|        |                | CEMETERY  |
|        |                | Fencing of cemetery   |
| Ward 7 | Galotolo       | WATER   |
| wara , | Guiotoio       | Water Yard Connections for all the residents                      |
|        |                | Extension of water stand pipes                                    |
|        |                | Installation of stand pipes not far apart from each other         |
|        |                | Free Basic Services   |
|        |                | ELECTRICITY   |
|        |                |   |
|        |                | Maintenance of high mast lights Provision of electricity in fills |
|        |                |   |
|        |                | Electricity Connection  |
|        |                | HOUSING   |
|        |                | Provision of RDP Houses   |
|        |                | Community Hall  |
|        |                | ROADS   |
|        |                | Provision of internal tarred/Paved roads                          |
|        |                | LED and Poverty Alleviation                                       |
|        |                | High rate of unemployment   |
|        |                | SPORTS, RECREATION AND COMMUNTIY FACILITIES                       |
|        |                | Provision of a Closed Ground                                      |
|        |                | SANITATION  |
|        |                | Provision of sewage system  |
|        |                | HEALTH  |
|        |                | Provision of a clinic   |
|        |                | CEMETERY  |
|        |                | Fencing of cemetery   |
| Ward 7 | Gamopedi       | WATER   |
|        |                | Water Yard Connections for all the residents                      |
|        |                | Extension of water stand pipes                                    |
|        |                | Installation of stand pipes not far apart from each other         |
|        |                | Free Basic Services   |
|        |                | ELECTRICITY   |
|        |                | Maintenance of high mast lights                                   |
|        |                | Provision of electricity in fills                                 |
|        |                | Electricity Connection  |
|        |                | HOUSING   |
|        |                | Provision of RDP Houses   |
|        |                | Community Hall  |
|        |                | ROADS   |
|        |                | Provision of internal tarred/Paved roads                          |
|        |                | Provision of Speed Humps on the main road                         |
|        |                | LED and Poverty Alleviation                                       |
|        |                | High rate of unemployment   |
|        |                | Funding for local SMME's  |
|        |                | SPORTS, RECREATION AND COMMUNTIY FACILITIES                       |
|        |                | Provision of a Closed Ground                                      |
|        |                | Provision of a Closed Ground                                      |

| WARD    | VILLAGE/SUBURB | SERVICE DELIVERY - IDP PRIORITY                           |
|---------|----------------|---|
|         |                | Maintenance of Parks                                      |
|         |                | SANITATION  |
|         |                | Provision of Abloosion system                             |
|         |                | HEALTH  |
|         |                | Provision of a clinic/ Maintenance                        |
|         |                | CEMETERY  |
|         |                | Fencing of cemetery                                       |
| Ward 7  | Pietbos        | WATER   |
| vvaru / | T ICEBOS       | Water Yard Connections for all the residents              |
|         |                | Extension of water stand pipes                            |
|         |                | Installation of stand pipes not far apart from each other |
|         |                | Free Basic Services                                       |
|         |                | ELECTRICITY   |
|         |                |   |
|         |                | Maintenance of high mast lights                           |
|         |                | Provision of electricity in fills                         |
|         |                | Electricity Connection                                    |
|         |                | HOUSING   |
|         |                | Provision of RDP Houses                                   |
|         |                | Community Hall  |
|         |                | Disaster houses   |
|         |                | ROADS   |
|         |                | Provision of internal tarred/Paved roads                  |
|         |                | Provision of Speed Humps on the main road                 |
|         |                | LED and Poverty Alleviation                               |
|         |                | High rate of unemployment                                 |
|         |                | Funding for local SMME's                                  |
|         |                | SPORTS, RECREATION AND COMMUNTIY FACILITIES               |
|         |                | Provision of a Closed Ground                              |
|         |                | Maintenance of Parks                                      |
|         |                | SANITATION  |
|         |                | Provision of Abloosion system                             |
|         |                | HEALTH  |
|         |                | Provision of a clinic                                     |
|         |                | CEMETERY  |
|         |                | Fencing of cemetery                                       |
| Ward 7  | Geelboom       | WATER   |
|         |                | Water Yard Connections for all the residents              |
|         |                | Extension of water stand pipes                            |
|         |                | Installation of stand pipes not far apart from each other |
|         |                | Free Basic Services                                       |
|         |                | ELECTRICITY   |
|         |                | Maintenance of high mast lights                           |
|         |                | Provision of electricity in fills                         |
|         |                | Electricity Connection                                    |
|         |                | HOUSING   |
|         |                | Provision of RDP Houses                                   |
|         |                | Community Hall  |
|         |                | Disaster houses   |
|         |                | ROADS   |
|         |                |   |
|         |                | Provision of internal tarred/Paved roads                  |
|         |                | Provision of Speed Humps on the main road                 |
|         |                | LED and Poverty Alleviation                               |
|         |                | High rate of unemployment                                 |
|         |                | Funding for local SMME's                                  |
|         |                | SPORTS, RECREATION AND COMMUNTIY FACILITIES               |

| WARD | VILLAGE/SUBURB | SERVICE DELIVERY - IDP PRIORITY |
|------|----------------|---------------------------------|
|      |                | Provision of a Closed Ground    |
|      |                | Maintenance of Parks            |
|      |                | SANITATION                      |
|      |                | Provision of sewage system      |
|      |                | HEALTH                          |
|      |                | Provision of a clinic           |
|      |                | CEMETERY                        |
|      |                | Fencing of cemetery             |

| WARD   | VILLAGE/SUBURB | SERVICE DELIVERY - IDP PRIORITY             |
|--------|----------------|---|
| Ward 8 | Batlharos      | WATER                                       |
|        |                | Provision of yard connections               |
|        |                | Water for animals                           |
|        |                | Extension of water stands pipes             |
|        |                | Water Coupons                               |
|        |                | ELECTRICITY                                 |
|        |                | Provision of Free basic electricity         |
|        |                | Maintenance of high mast lights             |
|        |                | Connection of electricity in the RDP's      |
|        |                | HOUSING                                     |
|        |                | Provision of RDP houses                     |
|        |                | Upgrading of Community Hall                 |
|        |                | Provision of disaster emergency houses      |
|        |                | ROADS AND TRANSPORT                         |
|        |                | Upgrading of external/Internal roads        |
|        |                | Resealing of Potholes                       |
|        |                | Maintenance of Internal Roads               |
|        |                | LED and Poverty Alleviation                 |
|        |                | High rate of unemployment                   |
|        |                | SMME's to be assisted with funding          |
|        |                | SPORTS, RECREATION AND COMMUNTIY FACILITIES |
|        |                | Upgrading of Closed Grounds                 |
|        |                | SANITATION                                  |
|        |                | Provision of in house flushing systems      |
|        | Garuele        | WATER                                       |
|        |                | Provision of yard connections               |
|        |                | Water for animals                           |
|        |                | Extension of water stands pipes             |
|        |                | ELECTRICITY                                 |
|        |                | Provision of Free basic electricity         |
|        |                | Maintenance of high mast lights             |
|        |                | Connection of electricity in the RDP's      |
|        |                | HOUSING                                     |
|        |                | Provision of RDP houses                     |
|        |                | Upgrading of Community Hall                 |
|        |                | Disaster Houses                             |
|        |                | ROADS AND TRANSPORT                         |
|        |                | Upgrading of external/Internal roads        |
|        |                | LED and Poverty Alleviation                 |
|        |                | High rate of unemployment                   |
|        |                | SPORTS, RECREATION AND COMMUNTIY FACILITIES |
|        |                | Provision of a Sports Grounds               |
|        |                | SANITATION                                  |

| WARD | VILLAGE/SUBURB | SERVICE DELIVERY - IDP PRIORITY             |
|------|----------------|---|
|      |                | Provision of Abloosion systems              |
|      | Gasehubane     | WATER                                       |
|      |                | Provision of yard connections               |
|      |                | Water for animals                           |
|      |                | Extension of water stands pipes             |
|      |                | ELECTRICITY                                 |
|      |                | Provision of Free basic electricity         |
|      |                | Maintenance of high mast lights             |
|      |                | Connection of electricity in the RDP's      |
|      |                | HOUSING                                     |
|      |                | Provision of RDP houses                     |
|      |                | Upgrading of Community Hall                 |
|      |                | Disaster Houses                             |
|      |                | ROADS AND TRANSPORT                         |
|      |                | Upgrading of external/Internal roads        |
|      |                | LED and Poverty Alleviation                 |
|      |                | High rate of unemployment                   |
|      |                | SPORTS, RECREATION AND COMMUNTIY FACILITIES |
|      |                | Provision of a Sports Grounds               |
|      |                | SANITATION                                  |
|      |                | Provision of Abloosion systems              |

| WARD   | VILLAGE/SUBURB | SERVICE DELIVERY - IDP PRIORITY                            |
|--------|----------------|--|
| Ward 9 | Maruping       | WATER  |
|        |                | Provision of yard connections                              |
|        |                | Water for animals  |
|        |                | Extension of water stands pipes                            |
|        |                | Yard connection taps that never functioned since installed |
|        |                | ELECTRICITY  |
|        |                | Electricity in fills                                       |
|        |                | Provision of electricity connections                       |
|        |                | Maintenance of high mast lights                            |
|        |                | HOUSING  |
|        |                | Provision of RDP houses                                    |
|        |                | Dolomite causing damages to existing RDP houses            |
|        |                | Upgrading of Community Hall                                |
|        |                | Provision of disaster emergency houses                     |
|        |                | ROADS  |
|        |                | Upgrading of external/Internal roads                       |
|        |                | Patching of potholes                                       |
|        |                | Bus Road to be graveled                                    |
|        |                | Internal Tarred/Paved roads                                |
|        |                | LED and Poverty Alleviation                                |
|        |                | High rate of unemployment                                  |
|        |                | Small Businesses/ Projects to be assisted with funds       |
|        |                | SPORTS, RECREATION AND COMMUNTIY FACILITIES                |
|        |                | Provision of a Closed Ground                               |
|        |                | SANITATION   |
|        |                | Provision of in water borne sewage systems                 |

| Ward 10 | Batlharos | WATER   |
|---------|-----------|---|
|         |           | Provision of yard connections                             |
|         |           | Water for animals   |
|         |           | Extension of water stands pipes                           |
|         |           | Yard connections  |
|         |           | Jojo Tanks to reduce the demand of water                  |
|         |           | ELECTRICITY   |
|         |           | Electricity in fills                                      |
|         |           | Provision of electricity connections                      |
|         |           | Maintenance of high mast lights                           |
|         |           | HOUSING   |
|         |           | Provision of RDP houses for the elderly in the yards      |
|         |           | Maintenance of Community Hall                             |
|         |           | Disaster Houses   |
|         |           | RDP houses cracking                                       |
|         |           | ROADS   |
|         |           | Upgrading of external/Internal roads                      |
|         |           | Resealing of Potholes                                     |
|         |           | Bus Road to be graveled                                   |
|         |           | Internal Tarred/Paved roads                               |
|         |           | Speed Humps on connector road from Batlharos to Vergenoeg |
|         |           | HEALTH  |
|         |           | Maintenance of Tshwaragano Hospital                       |
|         |           | LED and Poverty Alleviation                               |
|         |           | High rate of unemployment                                 |
|         |           | Small Businesses/ Projects to be assisted with funds      |
|         |           | SPORTS, RECREATION AND COMMUNTIY FACILITIES               |

| Ward 10 | Batlharos | WATER  |
|---------|-----------|--|
|         |           | Provision of a Closed Ground                         |
|         |           | SANITATION   |
|         |           | Provision of water borne sewage systems              |
|         |           | Provision of Land fill site                          |
|         |           | EDUCATION  |
|         |           | Provision of a high school                           |
| Ward 10 | Vergenoeg | WATER  |
|         |           | Provision of yard connections                        |
|         |           | Water for animals                                    |
|         |           | Extension of water stands pipes                      |
|         |           | Yard connections                                     |
|         |           | Jojo Tanks to reduce the demand of water             |
|         |           | ELECTRICITY  |
|         |           | Electricity in fills                                 |
|         |           | Provision of electricity connections                 |
|         |           | Maintenance of high mast lights                      |
|         |           | HOUSING  |
|         |           | Provision of RDP houses for the elderly in the yards |
|         |           | Maintenance of Community Hall                        |
|         |           | Disaster Houses                                      |
|         |           | ROADS  |
|         |           | Upgrading of external/Internal roads                 |
|         |           | Patching of Potholes                                 |
|         |           | Bus Road to be graveled                              |
|         |           | Internal Tarred/Paved roads                          |
|         |           | HEALTH   |
|         |           | Provision of a clinic                                |
|         |           | LED and Poverty Alleviation                          |
|         |           | High rate of unemployment                            |
|         |           | Small Businesses/ Projects to be assisted with funds |
|         |           | SPORTS, RECREATION AND COMMUNTIY FACILITIES          |
|         |           | Provision of a Closed Ground                         |
|         |           | SANITATION   |
|         |           | Provision of water borne sewage systems              |
|         |           | Provision of Land fill site                          |
|         |           | EDUCATION  |
|         |           | Provision of a high school                           |

| WARD    | VILLAGE/SUBURB | SERVICE DELIVERY - IDP PRIORITY                                   |
|---------|----------------|---|
| Ward 11 | Kagung         | WATER   |
|         |                | Provision of yard connections                                     |
|         |                | Provision of quality stand taps                                   |
|         |                | Extension of water stands pipes                                   |
|         |                | Water tankering to supply water to all households with jojo tanks |
|         |                | ELECTRICITY   |
|         |                | Solar systems while waiting for electricity connections           |
|         |                | Provision of electricity connections                              |
|         |                | Maintenance of high mast lights                                   |
|         |                | Electricity In fills  |
|         |                | HOUSING   |
|         |                | Provision of RDP houses   |
|         |                | Maintenance of Community Hall                                     |
|         |                | HEALTH  |
|         |                | Community Clinic not functioning                                  |
|         |                | ROADS   |
|         |                | Upgrading of external/Internal roads                              |
|         |                | Patching of Potholes  |
|         |                | Speed Humps at T-Junction and Slabbert Junction                   |
|         |                | LED and Poverty Alleviation                                       |
|         |                | High rate of unemployment   |
|         |                | SMME's to be assisted with funding                                |
|         |                | SPORTS, RECREATION AND COMMUNTIY FACILITIES                       |
|         |                | Provision of a Closed Ground                                      |
|         |                | Maintenance of Parks  |
|         |                | SANITATION  |
|         |                | Provision of water borne sewage systems                           |

| WARD    | VILLAGE/SUBURB | SERVICE DELIVERY - IDP PRIORITY                             |
|---------|----------------|---|
| Ward 12 | Gantatelang    | WATER   |
|         |                | Provision of yard connections                               |
|         |                | Provision of quality stand taps                             |
|         |                | Extension of water stands pipes                             |
|         |                | Water tankering to supply water to all households with jojo |
|         |                | tanks   |
|         |                | ELECTRICITY   |
|         |                | Solar systems while waiting for electricity connections     |
|         |                | 17 years without Provision of electricity connections       |
|         |                | Maintenance of high mast lights                             |
|         |                | Electricity In fills  |
|         |                | HOUSING   |
|         |                | Provision of RDP houses                                     |
|         |                | Provision of Community Hall                                 |
|         |                | Allocation of sites   |
|         |                | HEALTH  |
|         |                | Community Clinic  |
|         |                | Response of Ambulance should be timeous                     |
|         |                | ROADS   |
|         |                | Upgrading of external/Internal roads                        |
|         |                | Patching of Potholes  |
|         |                | Speed Humps   |
|         |                | LED and Poverty Alleviation                                 |

| WARD    | VILLAGE/SUBURB | SERVICE DELIVERY - IDP PRIORITY   |
|---------|----------------|---|
|         |                | High rate of unemployment   |
|         |                | SMME's to be assisted with funding  |
|         |                | SPORTS, RECREATION AND COMMUNTIY FACILITIES   |
|         |                | Provision of a Closed Ground  |
|         |                | Provision of community Parks  |
|         |                | SANITATION  |
|         |                | Provision of in house flushing systems  |
|         |                | Provision of a Land Fill Site   |
| Ward 12 | Seven Miles    | WATER   |
|         |                | Provision of yard connections   |
|         |                | Provision of quality stand taps   |
|         |                | Extension of water stands pipes   |
|         |                | Water tankering to supply water to all households with jojo                                   |
|         |                | tanks   |
|         |                | ELECTRICITY   |
|         |                |   |
|         |                | Solar systems while waiting for electricity connections  Provision of electricity connections |
|         |                |   |
|         |                | Maintenance of high mast lights   |
|         |                | Electricity In fills  |
|         |                | HOUSING   |
|         |                | Provision of RDP houses   |
|         |                | Provision of Community Hall   |
|         |                | Allocation of sites   |
|         |                | HEALTH  |
|         |                | Provision of Community Clinic   |
|         |                | Response of Ambulance on time   |
|         |                | ROADS   |
|         |                | Upgrading of external/Internal roads  |
|         |                | Resealing of Potholes   |
|         |                | LED and Poverty Alleviation   |
|         |                | High rate of unemployment   |
|         |                | SMME's to be assisted with funding  |
|         |                | SPORTS, RECREATION AND COMMUNTIY FACILITIES   |
|         |                | Provision of a Closed Ground  |
|         |                | Provision of community Parks  |
|         |                | SANITATION  |
|         |                | Ablution System   |
|         |                | Provision of a Land Fill Site   |
| Mord 13 | Thomovoncho    | WATER   |
| Ward 12 | Thamoyanche    |   |
|         |                | Provision of guality stand tags   |
|         |                | Provision of quality stand taps   |
|         |                | Extension of water stands pipes   |
|         |                | Water for animals   |
|         |                | ELECTRICITY   |
|         |                | Solar systems while waiting for electricity connections                                       |
|         |                | Provision of electricity connections  |
|         |                | Maintenance of high mast lights   |
|         |                | Electricity In fills  |
|         |                | HOUSING   |
|         |                | Provision of RDP houses   |
|         |                | Provision of Community Hall   |
|         |                | Allocation of sites   |
|         |                | HEALTH  |
|         |                | Community Clinic  |
|         |                | Response of Ambulance on time   |
|         |                |   |

| WARD | VILLAGE/SUBURB | SERVICE DELIVERY - IDP PRIORITY             |
|------|----------------|---|
|      |                | ROADS                                       |
|      |                | Upgrading of external/Internal roads        |
|      |                | Resealing of Potholes                       |
|      |                | LED and Poverty Alleviation                 |
|      |                | High rate of unemployment                   |
|      |                | SMME's to be assisted with funding          |
|      |                | Farmers to be assisted with funding         |
|      |                | SPORTS, RECREATION AND COMMUNTIY FACILITIES |
|      |                | Provision of a Closed Ground                |
|      |                | Provision of community Parks                |
|      |                | SANITATION                                  |
|      |                | Ablution System                             |
|      |                | Provision of a Land Fill Site               |

| WARD 13 | WRENCHVILLE                                     | STORM WATER  |
|---------|---|--|
| WARD 15 | WILINGHVILLE                                    | As a result of the poor storm water drainage system in Reservoir   |
|         |   | Street it is now for 25 years that after torrential rains the rain |
|         |   | water is like a dam in Ms. L. Condors yard. Storm water drainage   |
|         |   | system has to be attended to in Reservoir Street                   |
|         |   | ROADS  |
|         | PROMISED LAND                                   | Upgrading of internal roads in Promised land and Wrenchville       |
|         | PROMISED LAND                                   | ELECTRICITY  |
|         | WRENCHVILLE                                     | Street lights to be repaired                                       |
|         | WREINCHVILLE                                    | The council has to send out letters of demand for water            |
|         |   | accounts that are in arrears before the electricity of households  |
|         |   | are being disconnected   |
|         |   | Overloading of substation results in perpetual power outages       |
|         |   | CEMETERIES CEMETERIES  |
|         |   | Maintenance of cemeteries  |
|         |   |  |
|         | MADENCINALE DOOMICED LAND                       | ROADS  |
|         | WRENCHVILLE, PROMISED LAND                      | Speed humps to be erected to curb reckless driving in              |
|         | AND THULI MADONSELLA                            | Wrenchville and on the road between Promised land and Thuli        |
|         |   | Madonsela  |
| ``      | WEEKING WILL BROADER LAND                       | HOUSING  |
|         | WRENCHVILLE, PROMISED LAND                      | Mayor to convene a meeting with prospective community who          |
|         | AND THULI MADONSELLA                            | want to buy stands and to negotiate a suitable price with them     |
|         | WRENCHVILLE                                     | RDP houses are being offered for rent and the tenants are using    |
|         | MADENCINALE DOOMICED LAND                       | them for drug dens   |
|         | WRENCHVILLE, PROMISED LAND                      | Mayor to established a housing task team                           |
|         | AND THULI MADONSELLA WRENCHVILLE, PROMISED LAND | Council should suppress on sale of consent stands                  |
|         | AND THULI MADONSELLA                            | Council should pronounce on sale of vacant stands                  |
|         | WRENCHVILLE                                     | Council should consider the establishment of Wrenchville           |
|         | VVICTACTIVILLE                                  | extension with the amble land that are available in Wrenchville    |
|         | WRENCHVILLE, PROMISED LAND                      | Social houses to be built for those community who do not           |
|         | AND THULI MADONSELLA                            | qualify for a bond and a RDP house as a result of their salary     |
|         | AND ITIOLI WIADONGELLA                          | bracket  |
|         |   | WATER  |
|         | PROMISED LAND                                   | Acute shortage of water in Promised land and a problem with        |
|         | I NOWINGED LAND                                 | water tankering  |
|         |   | SPORTS AND RECREATIONAL FACILITIES                                 |
|         | PROMISED LAND                                   | Provision of proper soccer ground in Promised land                 |
|         | I KOMISED LAND                                  | Sports grounds to be bladed  |
|         |   | COMMUNITY HALLS  |
|         | MADENICHVIIIE                                   | Rental tariffs of civic center to be reviewed                      |
|         | WRENCHVILLE                                     | Therital familis of civic center to be reviewed                    |

| WARD 13 | WRENCHVILLE                | STORM WATER   |
|---------|----------------------------|---|
|         |                            | HEALTH  |
|         | WRENCHVILLE                | Urgent need to revamp the clinic and library in Wrenchville         |
|         | WRENCHVILLE, PROMISED LAND | Drug and substance abuse a societal problem in Ward 13              |
|         | AND THULI MADONSELLA       |   |
|         |                            | COMMUNITY SAFETY  |
|         |                            | Establishment of a Community police forum as crime is               |
|         |                            | escalating  |
|         | WRENCHVILLE, PROMISED LAND | PUBLIC TRANSPORT  |
|         | AND THULI MADONSELLA       |   |
|         | PROMISED LAND AND THULI    | Provision of bus and taxi ranks on the road to Promised Land        |
|         | MADONSELLA                 | and Thuli Madonsela   |
|         | PROMISED LAND AND THULI    | Provision of adequate public transport                              |
|         | MADONSELLA                 |   |
|         |                            | HUMAN RESOURCES   |
|         | ADMINISTRATION             | Staff establishment to be reviewed as it seems that the             |
|         |                            | Municipality is over staffed and perpetual absenteeism by           |
|         |                            | employees of the municipality without consequence                   |
|         |                            | management  |
|         |                            | INDIGENT REGISTER   |
|         | WRENCHVILLE                | There is a need to review the indigent register as working          |
|         |                            | children who still reside with their parents are not assisting with |
|         |                            | the upkeep of their households                                      |

| WARD    | VILLAGE/SUBURB | SERVICE DELIVERY - IDP PRIORITY                         |
|---------|----------------|---|
| Ward 14 | Maruping       | WATER   |
|         |                | Provision of yard connections                           |
|         |                | Provision of quality stand taps                         |
|         |                | Extension of water stands pipes                         |
|         |                | Water needed for animals                                |
|         |                | Water Coupons   |
|         |                | Provision of water tanks at Remmogo High School         |
|         |                | ELECTRICITY   |
|         |                | Solar systems while waiting for electricity connections |
|         |                | Maintenance of high mast lights                         |
|         |                | Electricity In fills                                    |
|         |                | Electricity connection at Remmogo Section               |
|         |                | Provision of high mast lights                           |
|         |                | HOUSING   |
|         |                | Provision of RDP houses                                 |
|         |                | Provision of Community Hall                             |
|         |                | Allocation of sites                                     |
|         |                | HEALTH  |
|         |                | Community Clinic  |
|         |                | Response of Ambulance on time                           |
|         |                | Operation of Maruping clinic 24/7                       |
|         |                | ROADS   |

| WARD    | VILLAGE/SUBURB | SERVICE DELIVERY - IDP PRIORITY                         |
|---------|----------------|---|
|         |                | Upgrading of external/Internal roads                    |
|         |                | Resealing of Potholes                                   |
|         |                | Speed Humps   |
|         |                | LED and Poverty Alleviation                             |
|         |                | High rate of unemployment                               |
|         |                | SMME's to be assisted with funding                      |
|         |                | SPORTS, RECREATION AND COMMUNTIY FACILITIES             |
|         |                | Provision of a Closed Ground                            |
|         |                | Provision of community Parks                            |
|         |                | SANITATION  |
|         |                | Provision of in house flushing systems                  |
|         |                | Provision of a Land Fill Site                           |
|         |                | Ablution facilities at cemeteries                       |
|         |                | CEMETERY  |
|         |                | Fencing of cemetery                                     |
| Ward 14 | Batlharos      | WATER   |
|         |                | Provision of yard connections                           |
|         |                | Provision of quality stand taps                         |
|         |                | Extension of water stands pipes                         |
|         |                | Water needed for animals                                |
|         |                | Water Coupons   |
|         |                | ELECTRICITY   |
|         |                | Solar systems while waiting for electricity connections |
|         |                | Maintenance of high mast lights                         |
|         |                | Electricity In fills                                    |
|         |                | Provision of high mast lights                           |
|         |                | Stand-by generator at Tshwaragano Hospital              |
|         |                | HOUSING   |
|         |                | Provision of RDP houses                                 |
|         |                | Provision of Community Hall                             |
|         |                | Allocation of sites                                     |
|         |                | HEALTH  |
|         |                | Poor Service for Patients at Tshwaragano Hospital       |
|         |                | ROADS   |
|         |                | Upgrading of external/Internal roads                    |
|         |                | Resealing of Potholes                                   |
|         |                | Speed Humps   |
|         |                | LED and Poverty Alleviation                             |
|         |                | High rate of unemployment                               |
|         |                | SMME's to be assisted with funding                      |
|         |                | SPORTS, RECREATION AND COMMUNTIY FACILITIES             |
|         |                | Provision of a Closed Ground                            |
|         |                | Provision of community Parks                            |
|         |                | SANITATION  |
|         |                | Provision of in house flushing systems                  |
|         |                | Provision of a Land Fill Site                           |
|         |                | Abloosion system at cemetery                            |
|         |                | CEMETERY  |
|         |                | Fencing of cemetery                                     |

# 2.9 Matters from Audit Reports

The financial implications exposed in the Audit Management Letters addressed to the Accounting Officer over the last two audit cycles:

Financial Implications of audit matters exposed in consecutive Audit Management Letters

#### SUMMARY OF KEY FINDINGS FROM COMPARATIVE AUDIT REPORTS

- Cash and cash equivalents
- Receivables from non-exchange transactions
- Receivables from exchange transactions
- Property Rates
- Service Charges
- Fines
- Repairs and Maintenance
- General Expenses
- Payables from exchange transactions
- Payables from non-exchange transactions
- Unspent conditional grants
- VAT receivables
- Irregular expenditure
- Fruitless and wasteful expenditure
- Inventories
- Employee related cost
- Property, plant and equipment
- Employee benefits
- Other revenue
- Licenses and permits
- Unauthorized expenditure
- Material underspending on budget
- Material losses

In terms of monetary value, the Municipality regards the following as key audit risks that must be addressed as a matter of urgency:

- 1. Property, plant and equipment
- 2. Irregular expenditure
- 3. Unauthorised expenditure
- 4. General expenses
- 5. Employee costs
- 6. Service charges

This priority list could further be substantiated by noting the increases in monetary value of audit matters raised pertaining to plant, property and equipment, employee relate cost, general expenses, service charges and unauthorised expenditure. Although irregular expenditure also increased between the year comparative years, the monetary value thereof was less substantial.

If the increases and decreases between the two comparative years are analysed, the following are audit matters were there were substantial increases in possible losses resulting from audit risks maturing:

- Receivables from non-exchange transactions
- Repairs and maintenance
- Employee related cost
- Other revenue

Based on this analysis, the Municipality has focused its strategic interventions on addressing the highest risks as a matter of priority:

TABLE **35**: STRATEGIES TO ADDRESS PRIORITIES RISKS EMANATING FROM CONSECUTIVE AUDIT MANAGEMENT LETTERS

|                  |  | The number of eventions using in access to   |
|------------------|--|--|
|                  |  | The number of exceptions raised in respect to  |
|                  |  | the municipality's property, plant and   |
|                  |  | equipment, the register thereof and the  |
|                  | The Municipality did not maintain          | presentation thereof in the AFS has raised a   |
|                  | adequate records of infrastructure assets  | concern in respect the completeness, accuracy  |
|                  | Supporting documentation to verify the     | and validity of the current FAR - an assessment  |
| Property, Plants | amount disclosed in respect of certain     | of all the findings were done (please refer to   |
| and Equipment    | infrastructure assets, as well as land and | the supporting WP) and it was found that no  |
|                  | buildings, were not submitted to the AG    | reliance can be placed on the current FAR and  |
|                  | Properties owned by the municipality not   | in order to address these exceptions, the  |
|                  | included in asset register                 | municipality must consider conducting a full   |
|                  |  | asset count (including the condition assessment  |
|                  |  | and review of residual useful lives) and   |
|                  |  | preparation (reconstruction) of the FAR.   |
|                  | Lack of sufficient audit evidence that     |  |
|                  |  | Manager and the state of the st |
|                  | management has properly accounted for      | Management will have to implement systems  |
| Irregular        | all irregular expenditure.                 | to record irregular expenses. Measures would   |
| expenditure      | Municipality does not have systems to      | be spelled out in the Audit Action Plan to   |
|                  | record and report on irregular expenditure | ensure that irregular expenditure are properly   |
|                  | Particulars of irregular expenditure were  | recorded in the AFS.   |
|                  | not included in the notes to the AFS       |  |
|                  | Unauthorised expenditure recorded in the   | Management will have to implement systems  |
|                  | AFS has not been calculated as per the     | to record, calculate and disclose unauthorised   |
|                  | definition in the MFMA                     | expenditure.   |
| Unauthorised     | The AG could not confirm the reported      | ·  |
| Expenditure      | unauthorised amounts, because the          | The prescribed procedures of the MFMA for  |
|                  | municipality does not have a system to     | dealing with, and reporting unauthorised   |
|                  | identify, calculate and disclose           | expenditure will have to be implemented as   |
|                  | unauthorised expenditure                   | part of the strengthening of internal controls.  |
|                  | The AG was unable to obtain sufficient     |  |
| General expenses | appropriate evidence for general           | Internal financial controls will be strengthened.  |
| •                |  |  |
|                  | expenses, because the municipality does    |  |

|                  | T  | 1   |
|------------------|--|---|
|                  | not have systems in place to maintain  |   |
|                  | records about all expenditure transactions   |   |
|                  | The municipality did not account its   |   |
|                  | general expenses correctly in the AFS, as  |   |
|                  | per prescripts   |   |
|                  | The Auditor-General was unable to obtain   |   |
|                  | substantiating audit evidence for  |   |
|                  | , and the second | In order to address this finding, a full            |
|                  | expenditure in respect of salaries and   | reconciliation will be done between the VIP         |
|                  | wages, contributions to the UIF, pension   | salary system and general ledger accounts (it       |
| Employee cost    | and medical aid, overtime payments   | will be assumed that the GL = TB = AFS).            |
|                  | Lack of reconciliation between the general   | Internal financial control over salaries and        |
|                  | ledger and the payroll system  |   |
|                  | Wage contracts not in place for all  | related expenses would be implemented.              |
|                  | contracted personnel   |   |
|                  | Inadequate evidence for transactions   | The administration of service charges relates       |
|                  | resulting from the sale of electricity,  | directly to the key financial viability risk of the |
|                  | prepaid electricity and sale of water  | municipality, which is revenue collection. The      |
| Service charges  | Unaccounted for differences between the  | municipality has a Revenue Enhancement              |
| Service enarges  | amounts per the detailed service charges   | Strategy that guide its strategy formulation in     |
|                  | and the amount per the financial   | this regard. The administration of service          |
|                  | ·  |   |
|                  | statements   | charges will have to be improved.                   |
| Receivables from | Supporting documentation sould not be  | Internal financial control would be                 |
| non-exchange     | Supporting documentation could not be  | Internal financial control would be                 |
| transactions     | submitted  | implemented.  |
|                  | The constitution like de   |   |
|                  | The municipality does not have adequate  |   |
| Repairs and      | internal controls in place to ensure proper  | Internal financial control would be                 |
| maintenance      | record-keeping of expenditure  | implemented.  |
|                  | transactions   |   |
|                  |  |   |

### 2.10 SWOT Analysis

Source for this section: (Institute of Performance Management, 2018)

A SWOT analysis is often conducted as a major part of a situation analysis. SWOT is an acronym that refers to Strengths, Weaknesses, Opportunities and Threats.

SWOT analysis is one of the most used forms of business analysis. A SWOT examines and assesses the impacts of internal strengths and weaknesses, and external opportunities and threats, on the success of the "subject" of analysis. Each of these elements is described below:

**Strengths**: Strengths are those factors that make an organisation more competitive than its marketplace peers. Strengths are attributes what the organisation has as a distinctive advantage or what resources it has that is strategic to the competition. Strengths are, in effect, resources, capabilities and core competencies that the organisation holds that can be used effectively to achieve its strategic objectives.

**Weaknesses**: A weakness is a limitation, fault, or defect within the organisation that will keep it from achieving its objectives; it is what an organisation does poorly or where it has inferior capabilities or resources as compared to other organisations.

**Opportunities**: Opportunities include any favourable current prospective situation in the organisation's environment, such as a trend, market, change or overlooked need that supports the demand for a product or service and permits the organisation to enhance its competitive position.

**Threats**: A threat includes any unfavourable situation, trend or impending change in an organisation's environment that is currently or potentially damaging or threatening to its ability to compete. It may be a barrier, constraint, or anything that might inflict problems, damages, harm or injury to the organisation.

The schedule below outlines the elements of SWOT as deliberated during the strategic planning session:

**Strengths** (Internal to the organisation)

- Well-developed organisational structure
- Qualified, skilled senior and middle management

- Well-developed policies
- Willingness amongst staff (majority) to do a good days job
- Good communication between the Councillors and Communities

# Weaknesses (Internal to the organisation)

- Revenue Collection community awareness, disproportion between urban 80% and rural 20% (collection of revenue from traffic, waste treatment site, private waste water services are not sufficiently optimised)
- By-laws not being implemented sufficiently. Once by-laws are implemented the municipality can collect revenue
- Negative auditor general opinion
- Record keeping system during audit period, records and files go missing
- Internal controls not being applied appropriately
- Political oversight MPAC to be active
- Shoratge of fleet
- Ageing infrastructure
- Work ethics discipline
- Bloated staff compliment
- Implementation of supply chain policy and regulations
- Service delivery

### **Opportunities** (External to the organisation)

- Land and properties available to be leased and sold
- Formalisation of villages e.g. Bankhara that will result in expansion of revenue base
- Eye water can be bottled and sold nation wide
- Air strip can collect money
- Mineral beneficiation
- Mining:
  - Management of mining industry when it comes to social responsibilities and contribution to provision and maintenance of infrastructure and rehabilitation of the environment
  - Ga-Segonyana connects all the mines in the region
  - District/regional co-operation is important
  - Well packaged plans to obtain funding from mines
- Tertiary education
- Development of transportable skills

# **Threats** (External to the organisation)

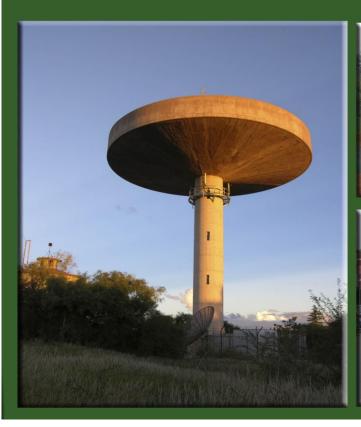
- Unemployment causing people to be unable to pay for services
- Influx of citizens and illegal immigrants that creates a burden on planning and service delivery
- Illegal land use and connections
- Unsystematic allocation of sites in tribal areas
- Reduction of grant allocation
- Crime
- Cross border issues demarcation caused inheriting debtors for newly incorporated areas, commitments done in prior North West Provincial Government, e.g. housing puts burden upon the Municipality to comply with those commitments.
- Non-payment for services by Sector departments
- Eskom controlling electricity accounts in Mothibistad therefore the Municipality cannot terminate electricity for outstanding rates and taxes

National Treasury budget prescriptions regarding maintenance and depreciation limits budgeting for development and service delivery

# Section



# Development Strategies, Programmes & Projects







#### 3.1 Overview

The first step in developing a performance-driven approach to an organisation is to define the priorities it wants to address and the outcomes it wants to achieve. This process identifies the specific long-term outcomes the Municipality wants to achieve, as well as the performance indicators that will let people know whether those outcomes are being achieved. This is also substantiated by the Performance Management Guide for Municipalities of 2001<sup>2</sup> in which it is stated that the IDP should deliver amongst others, a set of delivery priorities and objectives, be based on identified needs, be achievable in the current term of office and that would contribute significantly to the achievement of the development vision of the area.

The methodology followed at arriving at institutional priority areas consists of the identification of pains and enablers. "Pains" can be described as actions, lack of technology, processes, skills, resources, etc. that prevent operational efficiency and service delivery. "Enablers" are the actions, technology, processes, skills and resources that can contribute to the enhancement of operational efficiency and customer service. The following priority issues surfaced and these were defined:

#### **Pains**

- Revenue
- Internal controls and management systems
- Ageing infrastructure and equipment
- Unemployment
- Service delivery
- Shared knowledge

#### **Enablers:**

- Planning
- Partnerships and collaboration
- Economic development
- Municipal optimisation (assets)
- Integrated systems, processes and standards

It is therefore significant that the above issues are addressed through relevant strategic goals and outcomes. These goals ought to be crafted in such a way that they respond without a doubt to the above issues and the identification of strategies. (Institute of Performance Management, 2018)

# 3.1.1 Municipal Strategic Intend

Strategic intent refers to the purposes the organisation strives for. These may be expressed in terms of a hierarchy of strategic intent or the framework within which an organisation operates, adopts a predetermined direction and attempt to achieve its goals provided by a strategic intent. The hierarchy of strategic intent covers the vision, mission, value system, strategic goals and outcomes.

It is of critical importance to realise that even if the values and strategies are well-designed and enunciated, the success would depend upon their implementation by individuals in the organisation. The strategic intent compels an organisation to re-conceptualise its current business practices and articulates how the future would be like. In essence the vision and mission statement look into the future more rigorously. (Institute of Performance Management, 2018)

# 3.1.2 Strategic Alignment

**TABLE 36: STRATEGIC ALIGNMENT** 

| 2030 GOALS<br>FOR<br>SUSTAINABLE<br>DEVELOPMEN<br>T                          | NATIONAL<br>OUTCOMES   | OUTCOME 9<br>OUTPUTS | NATIONAL<br>DEVELOPME<br>NT PLAN                        | MTSF 2017 -<br>2021<br>PRIORITIES                                       | BACK TO<br>BASICS | LG<br>ELECTORAL<br>MANIFESTO                                   | GA-<br>SEGONYAN<br>A<br>STRATEGIC<br>GOALS |
|--|--|----------------------|---|---|-------------------|--|--|
| Ensure inclusive and quality education for all and promote lifelong learning | 1. Quality<br>basic<br>education                                   |                      | Improving quality of education, training and innovation | Improving the quality of and expanding access to education and training |                   | Promote<br>education<br>as apex in<br>local<br>communitie<br>s | Foster<br>participative<br>cohesion        |
| Achieve<br>gender<br>equality and<br>empower all<br>women and<br>girls       | 13. A comprehensi ve, responsive and sustainable social protection |                      | Social<br>protection                                    | Social<br>cohesion and<br>nation<br>building.                           |                   | Promote nation-building and socially cohesive communitie s     | and<br>collaboratio<br>n                   |

| 2030 GOALS<br>FOR<br>SUSTAINABLE<br>DEVELOPMEN<br>T  | NATIONAL<br>OUTCOMES  | OUTCOME 9<br>OUTPUTS   | NATIONAL<br>DEVELOPME<br>NT PLAN                      | MTSF 2017 -<br>2021<br>PRIORITIES  | BACK TO<br>BASICS                          | LG<br>ELECTORAL<br>MANIFESTO  | GA-<br>SEGONYAN<br>A<br>STRATEGIC<br>GOALS     |
|--|---|--|---|--|--|---|--|
|  | system  |  |   |  |  |   |  |
| Promote just,<br>peaceful and<br>inclusive<br>societies  | 14. A diverse, socially cohesive society with a common national identity                        |  |   |  |  |   |  |
| Make cities inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable   | 3. All people<br>in South<br>Africa are and<br>feel safe  |  | Building safer communities                            |  |  |   |  |
| Ensure<br>healthy lives<br>and promote<br>well-being for<br>all at all ages  | 2. A long and<br>healthy life   |  | Quality<br>health care<br>for all                     | Ensuring<br>quality health<br>care and<br>social<br>security for<br>all citizens           |  |   |  |
| Promote inclusive and sustainable economic growth, employment and decent work for all  End poverty in all its forms everywhere | 4. Decent<br>employment<br>through<br>inclusive<br>growth                                       | Implement<br>the<br>Community<br>work<br>programme<br>and Co-<br>operatives<br>supported | An economy<br>that will<br>create more<br>jobs        | Radical<br>economic<br>transformatio<br>n, rapid<br>economic<br>growth and<br>job creation | Putting<br>people and<br>their<br>concerns | Develop<br>and<br>strengthen<br>local<br>economies,<br>create jobs<br>and | Create a conducive environmen t for prosperous |
| End hunger,<br>achieve food<br>security and<br>improved<br>nutrition and<br>promote<br>sustainable<br>agriculture              | 7. Vibrant, equitable, sustainable rural communities contributing towards food security for all | Deepen<br>democracy<br>through a<br>refined<br>ward<br>committee<br>model                | An inclusive<br>and<br>integrated<br>rural<br>economy | Contributing<br>to a better<br>Africa and a<br>better world                                | first                                      | promote<br>job<br>placements<br>esp. for<br>youth                         | business<br>investment                         |
| Revitalise the global  | 11. Create a better South   | Actions supportive   | Transforming society and                              | Rural<br>development   |  | Build<br>spatially  | Plan for sustainable                           |

| FOR<br>SUSTAINABLE<br>DEVELOPMEN<br>T   | NATIONAL<br>OUTCOMES  | OUTCOME 9<br>OUTPUTS                       | NATIONAL<br>DEVELOPME<br>NT PLAN          | MTSF 2017 -<br>2021<br>PRIORITIES                     | BACK TO<br>BASICS                   | LG<br>ELECTORAL<br>MANIFESTO                                  | GA-<br>SEGONYAN<br>A<br>STRATEGIC<br>GOALS         |
|---|---|--|---|---|-------------------------------------|---|--|
| partnership<br>for<br>sustainable<br>development  | Africa and<br>contribute to<br>a better<br>Africa and a<br>better world                   | of the<br>Human<br>Settlement<br>outcomes  | uniting the country                       | , land and<br>agrarian<br>reform and<br>food security |                                     | integrated<br>communitie<br>s                                 | growth   |
|   | Comprehensi<br>ve rural<br>development  |  |   |   |                                     |   |  |
|   | 8. Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life                   |  | Reversing the spatial effect of apartheid |   |                                     |   |  |
| Ensure access<br>to water and<br>sanitation for<br>all<br>Ensure access   |   |  |   |   |                                     | Improve<br>access to<br>municipal<br>services                 |  |
| to affordable,<br>reliable,<br>sustainable<br>and modern<br>energy for all  | 6. An efficient, competitive and responsive economic                                      | Improved<br>access to<br>Basic<br>Services | Improving<br>infrastructur<br>e           | Ensuring access to adequate human settlements         | Delivering<br>municipal<br>services | Build on<br>achievemen  |  |
| Build resilient infrastructure , promote sustainable industrialisati on and foster innovation   | infrastructure<br>network.  | Scrvices                                   |   | and quality<br>basic services                         |                                     | ts made in<br>delivering<br>services                          | Develop and<br>maintain<br>infrastructur<br>al and |
| Ensure sustainable consumption and production patterns Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts Conserve and sustainably use the | 10. Protect<br>and enhance<br>our<br>environment<br>al assets and<br>natural<br>resources |  | Transition to a low-carbon economy        |   |                                     | Improve<br>health in<br>urban and<br>rural<br>communitie<br>s | community<br>services                              |

| 2030 GOALS<br>FOR<br>SUSTAINABLE<br>DEVELOPMEN<br>T   | NATIONAL<br>OUTCOMES  | OUTCOME 9<br>OUTPUTS  | NATIONAL<br>DEVELOPME<br>NT PLAN   | MTSF 2017 -<br>2021<br>PRIORITIES   | BACK TO<br>BASICS   | LG<br>ELECTORAL<br>MANIFESTO  | GA-<br>SEGONYAN<br>A<br>STRATEGIC<br>GOALS                   |
|---|---|---|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|---|--|
| and marine resources Sustainably manage forests, combat desertificatio n, halt and reverse land degradation, halt biodiversity loss |   |   |                                    |                                     |   |   |  |
|   | 12. An efficient, effective and development -oriented public service                  | Single<br>Window of<br>co-<br>ordination  | Reforming<br>the public<br>service | Fishain                             | Demonstrati<br>ng good<br>governance<br>and<br>Administrati<br>on | Improve public participatio n and accountabili ty of councillors  | Improve<br>internal<br>control and<br>managemen<br>t systems |
| Reduce<br>inequality<br>within and<br>among<br>countries  | 9.<br>Responsive,<br>accountable,<br>effective and<br>efficient local<br>government   | Implement a differentiate d approach to municipal financing, planning and support | Fighting<br>corruption             | Fighting<br>corruption<br>and crime | Sound<br>financial<br>managemen<br>t and<br>accounting            | Intensify<br>fight against<br>fraud and<br>corruption<br>in LG and<br>social fabric<br>crimes in<br>communitie<br>s | Enhance<br>revenue and<br>financial<br>managemen<br>t        |
|   | 5. A skilled<br>and capable<br>workforce to<br>support an<br>inclusive<br>growth path | Improved<br>municipal<br>financial<br>and<br>administrati<br>ve capacity          |                                    |                                     | Sound<br>institutional<br>and<br>administrativ<br>e capabilities  | Enhance<br>capacity of<br>local state<br>to deliver<br>on its<br>mandate  | Attract,<br>develop and<br>retain<br>human<br>capital        |

## 3.2 Good Governance & Public Participation

# (Link to the Basic-to-Basics Programme:

#### **Good Governance**

Good governance is at the heart of the effective functioning of municipalities. Municipalities will be constantly monitored and evaluated on their ability to carry out the following basics:

- The holding of Council meetings as legislated.
- The functionality of oversight structures, s79 committees, audit committees and District IGR
   Forums
- Whether or not there has been progress following interventions over the last 3 5 years.
- Assess the existence and efficiency of Anti-Corruption measures.
- The extent to which there is compliance with legislation and the enforcement of by laws
- The rate of service delivery protests and approaches to address them

# **Public Participation**

Measures will be taken to ensure that municipalities engage with their communities. We will enforce compliance with the provisions of the Municipal Systems Act on community participation. Municipalities must develop affordable and efficient communication systems to communicate regularly with communities and disseminate urgent information. The basic measures to be monitored include:

- Assessing the existence of the required number of functional Ward committees.
- The percentage of ward committee's grants spent.
- The number of council effective public participation programmes conducted.
- The regularity of community satisfaction surveys carried out.) (Cooperative Governance & Traditional Affairs, 2014)

TABLE 40: FOSTER PARTICIPATIVE COHESION AND COLLABORATION

| PROGRAMMES    | PROGRAMME<br>OUTCOMES | SMART OBJECTIVES   | 5 YEAR STRATEGIES   |
|---------------|-----------------------|--|---|
| Communication | Informed community    | Dissemination of information to the communities and stakeholders on daily issues that affect community on the ground as and when needed. | <ul> <li>Develop and implement a communication (internal and external) strategy</li> <li>Develop and implement a social media policy</li> <li>Development of an internal / external newsletter that is distributed quarterly</li> <li>Regular dissemination of information in local radios, newspapers and social media in terms of policies</li> <li>Annually have an open day at various venues to make community members aware of the roles and of different functional areas that are fun and have maximum impact.</li> </ul> |

| PROGRAMMES              | PROGRAMME<br>OUTCOMES   | SMART OBJECTIVES  | 5 YEAR STRATEGIES   |
|-------------------------|---|---|---|
| Public<br>Participation | Robust and active community involvement in council activities | Annually allow communities to make inputs on service delivery issues  | <ul> <li>Public participation strategy development and implementation</li> <li>Development, publishing and implementation of a public participation programme.</li> <li>Facilitation of annual Izimbizo to obtain community inputs on service delivery issues</li> </ul>  |
| Special Projects        | Inclusive<br>vulnerable<br>communities                        | To continuously engage and provide appropriate service provision to the youth, children, elderly, people living with disabilities, people living with HIV/AIDS and other communicable diseases. | <ul> <li>Establishment and maintenance of Youth Council</li> <li>Engagement with people living with HIV/AIDS through HIV Council</li> <li>Engagements with people living with disabilities through civil organisations.</li> <li>Engage with elderly people through established structures</li> <li>Engage with early childhood development centres through the Department of Social Development</li> <li>Engage with Tertiary institutions on further education needs of local youth</li> <li>Engage with schools on early enrolment for primary, secondary and tertiary education</li> <li>Participate in provincial and national special programmes</li> <li>Facilitate special programmes e.g. youth month, children's month, elderly month, women's month, world Aids day, and other special days</li> </ul> |
| Ward<br>Committees      | Participative<br>decision<br>making                           | Continuously allow<br>communities to make<br>inputs on service<br>delivery issues<br>through ward<br>committees   | Monitoring the functionality (monthly meetings) of ward committees by the Speaker     Ward committee reports submitted to Council after interrogation by standing committee     Ward Committees to be supplied with information to be disseminated to communities     Training and capacitation of ward committees  |

# **3.3 Local Economic Development**

# 3.3.1 Strategic Goal F1: Create a conducive environment for prosperous business investment

 TABLE 7: CREATE A CONDUCIVE ENVIRONMENT FOR PROSPEROUS BUSINESS INVESTMENT

| PROGRAMMES  | PROGRAMME<br>OUTCOMES                               | SMART OBJECTIVES   | 5 YEAR STRATEGIES  |
|---|---|--|--|
| Business licenses<br>(Commercial and<br>Industrial) | Business licenses<br>(Commercial and<br>Industrial) | To continuously monitor compliance of businesses with Business Act, by-laws and policies | Conduct regular inspections of all business regarding whether they are registered with municipality  Conduct business inspections in co-operation with EHP (municipal health services), SAPS, law enforcement officers, community police forums, ward councillors and Department of Home Affairs (immigration) regarding compliance to standards  Conduct training SMMEs and informal businesses regarding health and safety and hygiene  Assist informal traders to access funding  Regulate informal traders |

| PROGRAMMES                    | PROGRAMME<br>OUTCOMES        | SMART OBJECTIVES   | 5 YEAR STRATEGIES   |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|--|---|
| Local Economic<br>Development | Economic growth              | To create a platform for economic growth opportunities and job creation through continuous promotion of Ga-Segonyana as ideal investment destination | Implementation of LED policies and programmes   |
| Mining                        | Economic growth              | To create a platform for economic growth opportunities and job creation through continuous promotion of Ga-Segonyana as ideal investment destination | Liaison with mining sector regarding Social     Labour Plans and Corporate social investment (CSI)     Development of economic and infrastructure road map for the future of the municipal area and present to mining sector to obtain their inputs and co-operation regarding the development, upgrading, and maintenance of infrastructure in order to be able to attract more investors  |
| SMMEs                         | Empowered small enterprises  | To continuously provide support to SMMEs by offering training and assistance in order for them to grow and be viable                                 | Provide training to SMMEs through partnering with specialists regarding skills required by emerging SMMEs on quarterly basis  Monitoring of SMMEs to establish if they are viable and then to support them to grow  Assist SMMEs to apply BBBEE act in order to comply the BBBEE policies  Organise workshop with SARS to inform SMMEs on what the compliance requirements are  Conduct information sessions with SMMEs regarding funding options |
| Caravan Park                  | Sustainable assets           | To continuously provide camping space and amenities as well as resort and leisure facilities that are in good condition                              | Upgrade caravan park, amenities and venues to acceptable standards  • Maintain the caravan park and facilities on daily basis  • Strengthen security  • Exercising control of collection of revenue from visitors  • Rebrand and market the caravan – design and distribute pamphlets and upgrade signage   |
| The Eye                       | Preserved<br>heritage site   | To continuously preserve,<br>maintain and collect<br>revenue related to the<br>Kuruman Eye   | <ul> <li>Maintain the area around the Eye by cleaning the surrounding area on a daily basis</li> <li>Protect the indigenous species and source of the Eye by removing water plans by specialists</li> <li>Exercising control of collection of revenue from visitors</li> <li>Rebrand and market the Eye – design and distribute pamphlets and upgrade signage</li> <li>Capacitate staff with tour guiding principles</li> </ul>                   |
| Tourism                       | Ideal tourism<br>destination | To create greater awareness amongst community members, stakeholders about the importance of tourism and the promotion thereof on quarterly basis     | Establish tourism forum whereby different stakeholders, including for example B&B owners, Restaurants, lodges, SAPS, senior municipal officials, tour operators meet to discuss challenges and share ideas     To capacitate and create awareness amongst internal role-players regarding their roles in the attraction of tourists     Prioritise tourism sites for cleaning and maintenance     Establish internal LED committee involving      |

| PROGRAMMES | PROGRAMME<br>OUTCOMES | SMART OBJECTIVES | 5 YEAR STRATEGIES  |
|------------|-----------------------|------------------|--|
|            |                       |                  | internal role-players to co-operate in the promotion of tourism in their operational functions • Improve infrastructure and services in the municipal area in order to attract tourists to the area • Introducing community based tourism programmes |

# 3.4 Financial Viability & Management

# Link to the Back-to-Basics Programme:

Sound financial management is integral to the success of local government. National Treasury has legislated standards and reporting requirements, and based on our monitoring of the indicators, we will identify the key areas emerging from the profiles and partner with National Treasury to support the remedial process. Performance against the following basic indicators will be constantly assessed:

- The number of disclaimers in the last three five years.
- Whether the budgets are cash backed.
- The percentage revenue collected.
- The extent to which debt is serviced.
- The efficiency and functionality of supply chain management.

# 3.4.1 Strategic Goal F2: Enhance revenue and financial management

TABLE 8: ENHANCE REVENUE AND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

| PROGRAMMES       | PROGRAMME<br>OUTCOMES                 | SMART OBJECTIVES  | 5 YEAR STRATEGIES  |
|------------------|---------------------------------------|---|--|
| Asset Management | Optimal use of assets                 | To have a complete, reliable,<br>measurable and GRAP<br>compliant fixed asset register  | <ul> <li>Capacitate asset management unit in order<br/>to manage the asset register</li> <li>Continuous updating of asset register</li> <li>Budget for depreciation and capital<br/>reserved fund</li> </ul>   |
| Budgeting        | Credible and<br>transparent<br>budget | <ul> <li>To compile a funded and realistic budget annually for approved by Council by the end of May each year.</li> <li>To ensure 100% compliance annually to legislatively prescribed financial report requirements.</li> </ul> | Draft budget within benchmark set by National Treasury within guidelines from MFMA fully in line with GRAP standards, National Treasury benchmark and MFMA     Ensure budget is totally aligned with IDP, credible and costed for three year period     Timely drafting and submitting monthly, quarterly and annual financial statements to relevant organs |

| PROGRAMMES                        | PROGRAMME<br>OUTCOMES                                | SMART OBJECTIVES   | 5 YEAR STRATEGIES   |
|-----------------------------------|--|--|---|
|                                   |  |  | <ul> <li>Budget 12% of the budget for maintenance<br/>from 01 July 2019</li> <li>Establishment and maintenance of budget<br/>steering committee</li> </ul>  |
| Debt collection                   |  | To collect 80% of outstanding debt by 2022.  | Implementation of the debt collection policy by taking legal action against defaulting consumers  |
| Expenditure<br>Management         | Reduce<br>unnecessary<br>spending                    | Reduce unnecessary spending on travelling, overtime and operational costs by an average of 10% p.a. by June 2020 | Minimise meetings and workshops and only relevant people to be involved in such to reduce travelling expenses     Overtime to be approved by relevant HODs not to exceed 15 hours per week     Strictly apply SCM policy, particularly payment of invoices within 30 days in order to manage cash flow     Continuously training of staff on the application of the financial system e.g. in order to be able to generate requisitions electronically     Implementation of MSCOA |
| Financial reporting               | Budgeting<br>according to<br>treasury<br>regulations | To budget 12% of the budget for maintenance  | <ul> <li>Budget 12% of the budget for maintenance<br/>from 01 July 2019</li> <li>Establishment and maintenance of budget<br/>steering committee</li> </ul>  |
| Free Basic Services<br>(Indigent) | Credible indigent register                           | To ensure provision of free basic services to registered indigents   | <ul> <li>Ward councilors to register communities at<br/>meetings involving commissioner of oaths</li> <li>Update the indigent register to be<br/>implemented from 01 July 2019.</li> </ul>  |
| In sourcing                       | Terminate Service Providers that are not performing  | Capacitate the debt collection unit by constantly sending them to refresher courses.                             | Terminate non performing service providers  |
| Revenue<br>Generation             | Sufficient revenue<br>for financial<br>viability     | To increase revenue by 10% p.a.  | To optimise different revenue streams by developing / review of by-laws and tariffs related to collection of revenue - for example traffic fines, landfill site, waste water collection, The Eye, caravan park Implementation of reviewed tariffs and policies by billing consumers accordingly Timely replacement of tampered meters   |
| Revenue<br>Management             | Increased cash<br>flow                               | Prepaid electricity for all households   | All households to have prepaid meters.  |

# 3.5 Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development

# Link to the Back-to-Basics Programme: Infrastructure

Description: The planning, implementation and maintenance of basic infrastructure is critical for sustaining basic standards of living and economic activity in our towns and cities. All municipalities will develop service standards for each service, and will establish systems for monitoring adherence to these standards. Municipalities will be required to report on ward-

level service delivery plans. We expect municipalities to perform the following basic activities, and the performance indicators will measure the ability of our municipalities to do so:

Develop fundable consolidated infrastructure plans.

- Ensure Infrastructure development maintenance and reduce losses with respect to:
  - ✓ Water and sanitation.
  - ✓ Human Settlements.
  - ✓ Electricity.
  - ✓ Waste Management.
  - ✓ Roads.
  - ✓ Public Transportation.
- Ensure the provision of Free Basic Services and the maintenance of Indigent register)

# 3.5.1 Strategic Goal I1: Develop and maintain infrastructural and community services

TABLE 43: DEVELOP AND MAINTAIN INFRASTRUCTURAL AND COMMUNITY SERVICES

| PROGRAMMES   | PROGRAMME<br>OUTCOMES   | SMART OBJECTIVES  | 5 YEAR STRATEGIES   |
|--|---|---|---|
| Building Plan<br>Administration<br>and<br>Inspectorate | Controlled<br>development   | To continuously comply to national building act and regulations                             | <ul> <li>To conduct regular inspections prior to issuing of occupation certificates</li> <li>Monitor contraventions and take appropriate actions</li> <li>Assessment of building plans within timeframes set by the Regulations</li> </ul>  |
| Cemeteries   | Dignified<br>burials  | To provide and maintain burial space at all times   | <ul> <li>Digging of grave within required timeframes</li> <li>Maintaining of cemeteries and amenities on monthly basis</li> <li>Fencing of cemeteries by 2020</li> </ul>  |
| Commonage  | Access to agricultural opportunities  | Continuously uplift<br>and develop emerging<br>farmers and control<br>stray animals         | <ul> <li>Refurbishment of fencing of commonage for the protection of life stock</li> <li>Maintenance of commonage fencing</li> <li>Refurbishment of commonage fencing by 2020</li> </ul>  |
| Disaster<br>Services                                   | Minimise loss of life and property and mitigate disaster incidents for the safety of the community (Act 53 of 2002) | To establish fully functional disaster centre by 2020                                       | Construction of facilities during 2018/19-2020 FY     Appointment and training of staff     Conducting awareness campaign and active scenarios at schools and communities to build resilient community     Review and implement disaster management framework and plan on annual basis     Provide social relief in accordance to the approved Council policy |
| Electricity connections                                | Provision of electricity to new households  | Provision of basic<br>level of services to 50<br>households in<br>2019/20 Financial<br>year | To obtain funding from DOE to provide new connection  |
| Electricity<br>maintenance                             | Functional and sustainable electrical system  | Service all existing<br>substation and<br>transformers every 3<br>years                     | Develop and Service 5 substations and transformers per annum commencing 2020  |

| PROGRAMMES                               | PROGRAMME<br>OUTCOMES  | SMART OBJECTIVES  | 5 YEAR STRATEGIES   |
|--|--|---|---|
| Electricity<br>Upgrading                 | Functional and sustainable electrical system   | Replace 5km<br>dysfunctional<br>electrical cabling by<br>2022   | Replace 1km per year commencing 2017/18 Financial year to 2020/21 FY.   |
| Fire Services                            | Minimise loss<br>of life and<br>property and<br>prevent<br>incidents of<br>fires for the<br>safety of the<br>community<br>(SANS 10090) | To establish fully<br>functional fire<br>services by 2020   | <ul> <li>Construction of facilities during 2018/19-2020 FY</li> <li>Appointment and training of staff</li> <li>Conducting awareness campaign and active scenarios at schools and communities to build resilient community</li> <li>Conduct fire hydrant, hazardous premises and building inspections regarding fire safety</li> </ul>   |
| Fleet<br>management                      | Functional fleet with acceptable down time   | Maintain the existing fleet.  | Implement Fleet management policy that vehicles be replaced after 150km or five years   |
| Libraries                                | Improved<br>literacy<br>knowledge<br>levels of the<br>community  | Ensure ongoing accessibility to reading and learning material and provide enabling environment for studies                                | Regular Awareness campaign targeting the community on the benefit of literacy Formulating book clubs and special programmes (holiday, readerthon, library and book week) Ensuring that sufficient and relevant study material is made available at libraries Provision of internet access for community members to access electronic research material Continuously maintain library facilities Expand library services to all areas in the municipal area Maintaining the required standard that libraries must adhere to Capacitate staff members in order to keep up with best practice and technology Making use of abandoned government buildings to house libraries |
| Licensing and vehicle testing            | Safety of<br>motorists and<br>pedestrian   | To continuously ensure that vehicles are road worthy and to regulate vehicle and drivers licenses in an efficient and professional manner | <ul> <li>Conduct regular road blocks to inspect road worthiness of vehicles and drivers fitness</li> <li>Provide efficient and professional customer service at license centres by having people walking the Ques and making enquiries about the purpose of their business in order to fast track waiting periods</li> <li>Making use of both pits for road worthy tests</li> </ul>   |
| Maintenance<br>of Municipal<br>Buildings | Maintenance<br>of existing<br>buildings at an<br>acceptable<br>standard  | To continuously maintain municipal buildings within the constraints of the approved municipal budget                                      | Do maintenance on each Buildings continuously   |
| Mechanical<br>workshop                   | Maintained<br>vehicles and<br>plant  | Continuously maintain vehicles and plant within the constraints of the approved municipal budget  | Do maintenance on vehicles and plant continuously   |
| Parks                                    | Beautiful and conserved environment  | Continuously maintain and upgrade parks and open areas to acceptable environmental standard   | <ul> <li>Refurbishment of fencing of parks by 2020/21</li> <li>Commissioning of boreholes at park at Seoding by 2020</li> <li>Maintain parks and open spaces on monthly basis</li> </ul>  |

| PROGRAMMES                          | PROGRAMME<br>OUTCOMES                             | SMART OBJECTIVES   | 5 YEAR STRATEGIES  |
|-------------------------------------|---|--|--|
| Road Safety /<br>Law<br>Enforcement | Safety of<br>motorists and<br>pedestrian          | Provide ongoing<br>traffic control services  | <ul> <li>Conduct road safety awareness campaigns at schools and communities</li> <li>Conduct Joint monthly road blocks</li> <li>Maintenance and replacement of road signs and road markings</li> <li>Maintain and increase traffic control lights</li> <li>Provide and maintain street name boards</li> <li>Improve traffic flow and safety – establish one way streets in Voortrekker and Livingstone streets by 2020.</li> <li>Repair the existing faulty traffic lights</li> <li>Installation of new traffic lights at identified points by 2020</li> <li>Provide street name boards for newly developed streets</li> </ul> |
| Roads and<br>Storm water            | Access to properties                              | To upgrade 35.85 km<br>main gravel roads to<br>paved standard by<br>2022   | <ul> <li>Access conditional grants by submission of business plans</li> <li>Implement funded projects for upgrading of roads from gravel to tar</li> <li>Constant fixing of potholes and resealing of all surfaced roads in order to extend their useful life</li> </ul>   |
| Sanitation                          | Access to at least dignified sanitation           | To provide at least<br>RDP standard<br>sanitation to all<br>communities by 2022  | To provide 3200 VIP by 2022  |
| Sanitation<br>(Septic tanks)        | Safe and<br>healthy<br>environment                | Continuously adhering to call outs from customers to empty septic tanks  | <ul> <li>Respond to paid call outs within 72 hours from receipt of payment</li> <li>In order to improve on response times, more trucks and personnel should be acquired</li> <li>Replacement of old / obsolete vehicles</li> </ul>   |
| Security                            | Safe personnel and asset                          | To continuously provide professional security services   | <ul> <li>Installation, upgrading and maintenance of CCTV cameras and alarm systems around municipal properties</li> <li>To monitor that service provider operates according to SLA</li> <li>Upgrade current security access control, that also includes clocking system</li> </ul>   |
| Sport Facilities                    | Entertained and<br>healthy and fit<br>communities | Maintenance of parks<br>and sports grounds to<br>an acceptable<br>environmental<br>standard annually   | <ul> <li>Fixing and equipping of boreholes at the sports grounds by 2020</li> <li>Commissioning of boreholes at Bankhara, Batlharos and Wrenchville by 2020</li> <li>Maintaining sport facilities on monthly basis</li> </ul>  |
| Waste<br>Management                 | Safe and<br>healthy<br>environment                | To provide weekly kerbside waste removal services to residential, schools, industrial and commercial sites (3 times a week) in Kuruman town, Wrenchville and Mothibistad.  To extend weekly bulk waste collection to villages through skip bins by 2020. | Conduct awareness campaigns in schools and communities on littering and illegal dumping Present awareness at annual IDP/Budget roadshow (multidiscipline) Implement and enforce waste by-laws Increase street bins Make street bins visible Budget for and acquire waste compactor/s Regulate small street businesses Establish drop off centres in villages in co-operation with ward Councillors at identified areas   |
| Water<br>Infrastructure             | Access to at least basic water provision          | To supply at least basic water services to all households in   | Access conditional grants by submission of business plans     Install basic water connections in rural areas   |

| PROGRAMMES                       | PROGRAMME<br>OUTCOMES       | SMART OBJECTIVES  | 5 YEAR STRATEGIES   |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|---|---|
|                                  |                             | the municipal area by 2022                              |   |
| Water Operations and Maintenance | Sustainable supply of water | To supply water to communities with minimum disruption  | Timely restore water supply when disrupted     Constantly maintain water network to reduce water losses |
| Water quality                    | Clean potable water         | To provide water that is clean and safe for consumption | To regularly monitor the quality of drinking and waste water  |

# 3.5.2 Strategic Goal I2: Plan for sustainable growth

TABLE 44: PLAN FOR SUSTAINABLE GROWTH

| PROGRAMMES                             | PROGRAMME<br>OUTCOMES                        | SMART OBJECTIVES   | 5 YEAR STRATEGIES  |
|--|--|--|--|
| Infrastructure planning                | Organised and sustainable development        | The development of business plans and submission thereof to funder within specified timeframes in order to provide sustainable infrastructure to all communities through | Upgrade and extend existing infrastructure assets through grant funding  |
| Land<br>Development                    | Sustainable and controlled human settlements | To annually make 60 serviced stands available  | Service 60 stands each financial year with Water, Sanitation and electricity connections   |
| Spatial Planning and Land Use (SPLUMA) | Sustainable and controlled human settlements | To continuously comply to SPLUMA   | <ul> <li>Networking with tribal authorities to ensure rational and<br/>sustainable development in rural areas</li> <li>Maintain SPLUMA tribunal</li> <li>Implement SPLUMA</li> </ul> |

**95** | Page

# 3.6 Institutional Transformation and Organisational Development

# **3.5.1 Municipal Capacity and Infrastructure**

TABLE 45: MUNICIPAL CAPACITY AND INFRASTRUCTURE

| PROGRAMMES                            | PROGRAMME<br>OUTCOMES                      | SMART OBJECTIVES   | 5 YEAR STRATEGIES   |
|---------------------------------------|--|--|---|
| Anti-corruption                       | Zero tolerance of corruption and fraud     | To continuously curb corrupt behaviour through deterrence, prevention and education  | Create awareness on the fraud prevention plan<br>and anti-corruption policy and hotline<br>Strengthen internal control system (policies) by<br>implementation of policies   |
| Auditing                              | Clean audits                               | To obtain unqualified audit results as from 2020.  | <ul> <li>Develop risk based strategic and operational audit plan.</li> <li>Address all queries raised by the AG and compliance to legislation</li> <li>Implement internal control system</li> <li>Audit Committee to meet as often as possible (no less that quarterly) to render required support</li> </ul>   |
| Council secretariat                   | Informed decision<br>making                | To ensure turnaround time for delivery of Council Agendas comply to standing rules of order.   | Delivery of Council Agendas in terms of standing rules of order prior to Council Committee meetings     Review and implement standard operating procedures for the circulation of Council agenda items and minutes     Circulate Council minutes to relevant departments within standard and operating procedures     Review Council schedule on annual basis   |
| Integrated<br>Development<br>Planning | Credible and<br>Integrated<br>Planning     | To annually develop<br>/review a credible IDP that<br>is aligned to regional,<br>provincial and national<br>priorities and that<br>addresses the needs of the<br>community that we serve | Build capacity in the IDP Unit by attending relevant training /workshop sessions in order to ensure that the unit is always abreast of best practices Creating awareness amongst Councillors and community members and representative on the IDP processes and the importance of their cooperation in taking part in decision making Involve the community in the development of the IDP, in particular addressing the needs identified by the community Annually review the IDP and plan for the next five year Ensure that the budget and SDBIP are informed by the IDP by developing and implementing a clear process plan to the effect Full cooperation and participation by all departments in the development and review of the IDP document |
| Integrated<br>management<br>systems   | Maximum access<br>to management<br>systems | To integrate management systems in order to provide consolidated and accurate information  | Provision of ICT infrastructure support related to integration of different systems   |
| IT and support                        | Access to information                      | Constantly support the flow of and access to information through providing information and   | <ul> <li>Implementation of ICT policies</li> <li>Increase human capacity by means of making use interns</li> <li>Refresher training of ICT officials to keep up with</li> </ul>   |

| PROGRAMMES                 | PROGRAMME<br>OUTCOMES                               | SMART OBJECTIVES   | 5 YEAR STRATEGIES  |
|----------------------------|---|--|--|
|                            |   | communication (ICT)<br>support to ICT<br>infrastructure  | latest technology  • Update and maintain website   |
| Legal Services             | Minimised<br>litigation against<br>the municipality | To continuously ensure<br>the municipality comply to<br>legislation  | Training officials and Councillors on current legislation that impacts on Local Government  Monitor compliance with legislation through contract management and providing legal advice and opinions on current legislation and Council affairs  Monitor and address non-compliance and take disciplinary action against wilful offenders  Compile and review by-laws and policies  Provide advisory support to internal departments  |
| Oversight (MPAC)           | Clean audits  | MPAC to oversee and monitor performance on at least quarterly basis  | All performance report, i.e. quarterly, mid-year and annual to be submitted to MPAC prior to the reports serving in Council  |
| Performance<br>Management  | Accountability                                      | To plan, monitor, report<br>and evaluate performance<br>of the municipality and<br>employees within required<br>timeframes                 | Train and develop the PMS unit Implementation of the PM Framework Drafting of accurate quarterly and annual performance reports inclusive of all necessary supporting documentation Conduct employee performance assessments and evaluation in terms of legislative timeframes Cascading organisational and employee performance management to at least supervisor level Quarterly performance reports to be audited by Internal Audit and Audit Committee Submission of quarterly and annual performance reports to MPAC prior to submission to Council |
| Project<br>Management      | Value for money                                     | To ensure projects are implemented within required and legal standards by continuously monitoring progress with implementation of projects | Monitor progress reports and attend site meetings     Conduct site inspections to monitor quality of work     Monitor the spending on infrastructure projects to be according to allocated budget and allocated scope of work  |
| Records and<br>Archives    | Good governance                                     | To ensure that all municipal documentations are kept safe, can be retrieved timeously and that necessary confidentiality is protected      | Implementation and adherence to Records and Archives policy and standing operating procedures Implement consequence management for non-adherence to SOP Training officials on importance of records management Records staff to attend refresher training on the application of the Archive Act every two years  |
| Risk Management            | Mitigated Risks                                     | Improve risk management processes by ensuring that all identified risks are mitigated  | Conducting risk assessments, updating risk registers, monitoring of implementation of risk register     Improve on the functionality of the risk committee   |
| Supply Chain<br>Management | Clean governance                                    | To implement the SCM policy  | Establish long term contracts for consumables     Ensure compliance with SCM policies  |

# 3.5.2 Strategic Goal L1: Attract, develop and retain human capital

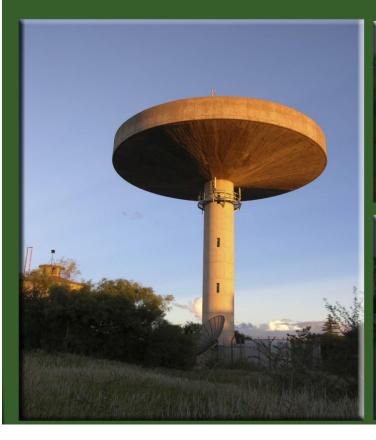
TABLE 46: ATTRACT, DEVELOP AND RETAIN HUMAN CAPITAL

| PROGRAMMES                                | PROGRAMME<br>OUTCOMES                                   | SMART OBJECTIVES   | 5 YEAR STRATEGIES   |
|---|---|--|---|
| Employee<br>Assistance<br>Programme (EAP) | Productive work force                                   | To ensure that the socio-<br>economic needs of<br>employees are met.   | Establishment of relevant HR sub- committees in line with the EAP policy     Employees Awareness Campaigns (Involvement of relevant sector departments and the banking sector)  |
| Labour relations                          | Good relations<br>between the<br>employer-<br>employee  | To ensure labour peace and productivity by maintaining continuous engagements with staff or organised labour                                 | Consistent application of the Organizational rights agreement prescripts by the LLF inclusive of implementing dispute resolution mechanisms.     Regular briefing sessions with all employees and management on all collective agreements and related amendments     Implementation of the disciplinary procedure and code collective agreement and code of conduct (Schedule 2 of the MSA) |
| Occupational Health and safety (OHS)      | Safe and<br>hazardous free<br>working<br>environment    | To ensure that there is a healthy and safe workforce by implementing provisions of the Health and Safety Act and policy.                     | Maintain a functional and effective health and safety committee     Empowering of health and safety representatives in line with regular legislative changes     Regular training of all employees on health and safety issues     Implementation and enforcement of the Health and Safety policy and the OHS Act and regulations   |
| Organisational<br>Design                  | Effective and efficient utilisation of staff compliment | Appointment of staff with<br>the right requisite skills in<br>the relevant positions<br>according to the approved<br>organogram at all times | Development of job descriptions for all employees     Evaluation of all positions in the organizational structure     Review organizational structure (Organogram)  |
| Recruitment                               | Best human capital                                      | To ensure that the best candidates are appointed at all times in line with the recruitment policy.   | · Implementation of the Recruitment Policy  |
| Training and Skills<br>Development        | Capacitated employees                                   | Adherence to the Skills<br>Development Act and<br>related regulations at all<br>times.   | Working together with LGSeta on training interventions and programmes by providing information and giving inputs on training materials     Adherence to the Skills Development Levies Act by paying on time in order to benefit from the grants     Create awareness to members of the training and skills development committee on their roles and responsibilities                        |

# Section



# High-Level Sector Plans







# 4.1 Alignment with the Spatial Development Framework

The following Spatial Development Frameworks were considered as key inputs documents with the compilation of this IDP:

• The Spatial Development Framework of the Ga-Segonyana Local Municipality, compiled in 2008, but the SPLUMA compliant SDF currently busy in the process of review. The phase 3 reviewed SDF will be available in September 2019.

Emphasis was placed on the Provincial and District's SDF as the guiding Plan, because it provides the overall objectives and principles according to which the district would be developed. The Ga-Segonyana Local Municipality's planning framework is guided by the Spatial Development Framework of the JTG District Municipality, which has been reviewed in 2017. The Ga-Segonyana LM 's SDF focuses on five key factors, namely:

Table 47: Five Key Factors, SDF (SDF, 2008)

| Factor 1 | : | An economy, which has a strong mining sector, but which is otherwise undiversified and vulnerable   |
|----------|---|---|
| Factor 2 | : | A persisting and deepening prevalence of poverty, a lack of economic development and unregulated settlement expansion (although the focus here is on the Joe Morolong Municipality) |
| Factor 3 | : | An already harsh climate, which is set to get worse, due to global warming  |
| Factor 4 | : | A growing threat of unplanned and unmanaged settlement expansion and an absence of traffic management in the core towns in the district   |
| Factor 5 | : | A lack of visionary, transformative spatial development planning  |

The vision of the SDF informs the vision of the Ga-Segonyana IDP, and centers on the following key themes:

- To engage in viable and sustainable wealth-generating economic activities. This requires the
  eradication of poverty and greater equality in the distribution of wealth. However, it also
  relate to viable, well-planned rural development and investment in renewable sources of
  energy.
- To ensure that the population live in sustainable human settlements that are safe, vibrant and in balance with the environment. This implies safe and economically viable and environmentally sustainable modes of transportation and the methods of utilizing scarce water and other natural resources.
- To participate in the governance of the JTG District as a whole, including settlement formation and expansion, economic development, education and the provision of *basic services*. This refers to the quest for good and ethical governance and management, the

availability of good quality and timely information to inform decision-making and financial viability.

## 4.1.1 The Spatial Development Framework of the Ga-Segonyana Local Municipality

The SDF of the Ga-Segonyana Local Municipality expresses the following objectives:

The purpose of SDF for the community of Ga-Segonyana is as follow: (SDF, 2008)

- It should spatially reflect the vision of how the municipal areas (Kuruman, Wrenchville, Bankhara-Bodulong, Mothibistad and the Tribal areas) should develop in a broad sense.
- It should reflect the needs of the community identified in the IDP process.
- It should integrate the strategies of various sector plans that form part of the IDP document.
- It provides a legally binding spatial framework for Ga-Segonyana Municipality, which promotes sustainable economic- and social development within the community.
- It must set out objectives that reflect the desired spatial form of the area.
- It should serve as an information source and guide to inform and direct land use management.
- It is not possible for the SDF to deal with every part of the municipal area at the same level of detail and thus the document focuses on focal areas and identified aspects of the IDP.
- It was also decided that the SDF would be done in two phases with immediate attention to Kuruman, Wrenchville, Bankhara Bodulong and Mothibistad.

The following spatial trends informed the Municipality's SDF:

- Business development alongside the N14 route in Kuruman.
- Industrial development to the south of Kuruman.
- The redevelopment of the agricultural plots in Kuruman
- The development of townhouse complexes in the agricultural property.
- The development of a corridor between Mothibistad, Magojaneng and Seoding, extending to Maruping and Batlharos.

The objectives of the SDF could be divided into two broad categories, namely: District-wide spatial objectives, to which the Ga-Segonyana municipality must contribute, and those spatial objectives specifically relevant for and directed at the Ga-Segonyana municipality.

The district-wide spatial objectives are as follows:

- Objective 1: To enforce environmental and land-use management regulations.
- Objective 2: To institute or do proper traffic and freight management.

- Objective 3: To attract new businesses, especially manufacturers, to the district and retain existing ones
- Objective 4: To explore the viability of the Gamagara corridor and a regional development corridor on the N14

Ga-Segonyana-specific spatial objectives:

- Objective 9: To redevelop and rejuvenate the Regional Node of Kuruman
- Objective 10: To develop Local Nodes in Mothibistad and Batharos.

What does this means, on a practical level?

It implies that the Ga-Segonyana municipality's objectives must focus on strengthening the identified regional node and the Gamagara Corridor. Typically, a regional node would include the full spectrum of schools from primary to secondary, one or more FET colleges, regional offices of national government departments, a regional hospital, the full spectrum of health services, a regional police station, a diversity of housing types, at least one shopping area, regional branches of banks and a light industrial area.

The Gamagara Corridor includes Joe Morolong-, Ga-Segonyana-, Gamagara-, Tsantsabane- and Kgatelopele Local Municipalities and has the richest and most sought after iron ore, manganese, diamond and lime resources in the world. A risk exists that the development of the corridor could lead to sustainability challenges in the future. The Provincial government has therefore commissioned a detailed study with funding and support from the Sishen Iron Ore Company and the Development Bank of Southern Africa that will yield a master plan which will include infrastructure, social and economic elements.

In order to achieve the stated SDF objectives, the following development strategies have been identified:

- Development Strategy 1: The continued expansion of the mining industry, but in such a way
  that its negative impacts are minimized and better managed, and its benefits shared by all.
- Development Strategy 2: The rejuvenation and expansion of the economies of Kuruman and Kathu, but within a complimentary, polycentric network of settlements.
- Development Strategy 3: The development of a series of smaller economic growth centers around a series of existing, smaller towns
- Development Strategy 4: The introduction of an economy based on intensive agricultural production and agro-processing in the densely populated rural areas.
- Development Strategy 5: The retention and deepening of the game-farming and tourism-based economies in the less densely populated rural areas.

## 4.1.2 How does this IDP contribute towards the spatial planning guidelines of the SDFs?

Given the capacity constraints of the Ga-Segonyana, this IDP contribute towards the following performance indicators associated with the objectives and strategies identified above:

#### FIGURE 3: ALIGNMENT BETWEEN THE SDF AND IDP

#### **SDF Development Strategies:**

- The continued expansion of the mining industry, but in such a way that its negative impacts are minimized and better managed, and is benefits shared by all.
- The rejuvenation and expansion of the economies of Kuruman and Kathu, but within complimentary, polycentrio network of settlements
- The development of a series of smaller economic growth centre around a series of existing, smaller towns
- The development of a polycentric network of "Human Development Hubs" in the densely populated rural areas
- The introduction of an economy based on intensive agricultural production and agro-processing in the densely populated rural areas
- The retention and deepening of the game farming and tourism based economies in the less densely populated rural
  areas

| SDF Indicator   | Strategy in this IDP  |  |
|---|---|--|
| Decrease in HIV/AIDS and other sexuality-transmitted diseases |   |  |
| Reduction in air pollution                                    | Health awareness campaigns  |  |
| Reduction in groundwater pollution                            | Ensure environmental consideration with the planning and management of water-related strategies   |  |
| Reduction in water pollution                                  |   |  |
| To redevelop and rejuvenate the Regional Node of Kuruman      | Upgrading and strengthening of basic services infrastructure (water, sanitation, electricity, refuse removal, etc.) Strategies to upgrade and maintain a good quality road network Support to SMMes, BBBEEs and other economic growth-related initiatives |  |
| To enforce environmental and land-use management regulations  | Environmental friendly management practices included in water, sanitation, refuse removal and LED strategies  |  |
| Reduction in unemployment                                     | Support to SMMEs     Support to PRREE   |  |
| Increase in income levels and value of economic output        | <ul><li>Support to BBBEEs</li><li>Economic development through stakeholder</li></ul>  |  |
| Reduction in poverty  | <ul><li>management (Local LED Forum)</li><li>Market Ga-Segonyana as an investment and tourism</li></ul>   |  |
| Reduction in inequality                                       | <ul> <li>destination</li> <li>Support to commonage farms and emerging farmers</li> <li>Employment creation through the EPWP</li> </ul>  |  |
| Increase in access to potable water                           | <ul><li>Management of water resources</li><li>Ensure water quality</li><li>Water reticulation</li></ul>   |  |

## **SDF Development Strategies:**

- The continued expansion of the mining industry, but in such a way that its negative impacts are minimized and better managed, and is benefits shared by all.
- The rejuvenation and expansion of the economies of Kuruman and Kathu, but within complimentary, polycentrio network of settlements
- The development of a series of smaller economic growth centre around a series of existing, smaller towns
- The development of a polycentric network of "Human Development Hubs" in the densely populated rural areas
- The introduction of an economy based on intensive agricultural production and agro-processing in the densely populated rural areas
- The retention and deepening of the game farming and tourism based economies in the less densely populated rural areas

| SDF Indicator  | Strategy in this IDP   |
|--|--|
| Increase in access to electricity  | <ul> <li>Management of the electricity network</li> <li>Distribution of electricity</li> <li>Aerial lighting</li> </ul>                      |
| Increase in access to proper sanitation  | <ul> <li>Management of sanitation networks</li> <li>Accessibility to sanitation</li> <li>Environmentally safe sanitation services</li> </ul> |
| Increase in access to regular refuse removal   | Daily refuse removal in wards 1, 3 and 13 and gradual expansion to other wards   |
| Improvement in roads-infrastructure  | <ul> <li>Roads maintenance and upgrading</li> <li>Improving roads</li> <li>Stormwater infrastructure</li> <li>Road safety</li> </ul>         |
| To redevelop Local Nodes in Mothibistad and Batlharos                                | Mothibistad and Batlharos are priority nodal areas in<br>the development strategy of the Ga-Segonyana LM                                     |
| Reduction in school drop-out rate  | Interacting with relevant sector department to facilitate maintenance of school infrastructure   |
| Improvement in the situation of women's rights                                       | Strategic focus on special interest groups (including women)   |
| Increase in segment of adult population in further education and training programmes | Part of the municipality's support to ensure the promotion of education in the area  |

## 4.2 The Social, Economic and Environmental Vision of the Municipality

Three key sector plans represent the cornerstones for sustainable development in the Municipality, namely:

- Integrated Human Settlements Plan
- Local Economic Development Plan
- Environmental Management Plan

FIGURE 4: TRIPLE BOTTOM LINE APPROACH TO SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

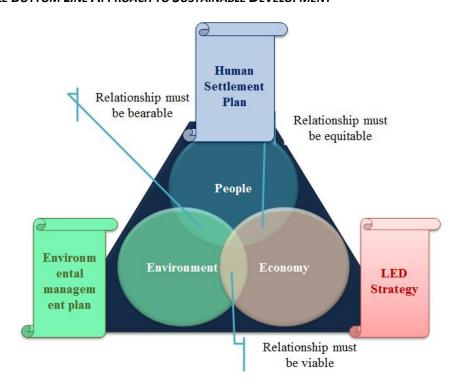


TABLE 48: STATUS OF SECTOR PLANS REQUIRED FOR SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

| Integrated Human Settlements Plan | Prepared on behalf of the Municipality by the JTGDM | Compiled in 2014; reviewed annually.  It was reviewed in 2017/18 |
|-----------------------------------|---|--|
| Local Economic Development Plan   | Not available                                       |  |
| Environmental Management Plan     | Not available                                       |  |

## 4.2.1 Housing Sector Plan

The Housing Plan spell out the following objectives and strategies for housing in the Ga-Segonyana municipal area.

The Municipal objective is to set realistic housing delivery goals and plan and implement housing projects within the auspices of the IDP Process.

Within the Municipality there are middle income earners such as teachers, nurses and other government employees who require rental accommodation.

Housing Consumer Education will also be done to those beneficiaries that are on the housing waiting list and to those who have already received their houses.

The municipality also has a help desk for beneficiaries who require assistance from the municipality with regard to housing related matters.

|  | The Housing Plan emphasize the following challenges for eradicating the housing backlogs in the area:  |
|--|--|
|  | backlogs in the area.  |
|  | Bulk Services  |
| Relation to the Status Quo<br>Analysis       | One of the key risks/priorities of any Housing Project is the availability of <i>bulk services</i> and the close liaison/co-ordination with the District Municipality will be necessary to ensure funding for proposed projects. One strategy could be, to request the District Municipality to provide a full analysis of existing and proposed bulk services.  |
|  | Land   |
|  | Identify suitable land for housing development.  |
|  | Poverty Alleviation  |
|  | Using the housing delivery process as a catalyst for job creation and poverty alleviation.   |
|  | The Municipal housing priority issues are the following:   |
|  | Rural Housing  |
| Contribution to objectives                   | Urban Housing  |
|  | Rental Housing   |
|  | Capacity Building (Housing Consumer Education)   |
| Relationship with Programmes<br>and Projects | The Municipality's intention is to request the District Municipality to provide a full analysis of existing and proposed bulk services. Housing Projects need to have the basic infrastructure before even considering the construction of the house. The Ga-Segonyana IDP is inline with the IDP of the District Municipality. In regard to this, the municipality will align the housing projects with the existing and proposed infrastructure. Funding used by the District in the Municipality will be aligned with the prioritised housing projects. |
|  | Other essential services that the residents rely on are Schools, Clinics, Community Halls, Churches and Sports Fields. In regard to this, the importance of integration is of great importance.  |
|  | Interests were shown to help beneficiaries in establishing community gardens. In this  |

regard, woman empowerment will take place, whereby they not only feed their families, but also earn a livelihood with the sale of these products.

## 4.2.2 Local Economic Development Strategy

The LED Strategy of Ga-Segonyana Local Municipality describes the aims of local economic development as follows: (GSLM, 2017)

- LED aims to create favourable locational factors, i.e. qualities which make a place a good place to do business. This includes obvious elements such as improving the infrastructure and training workers, but also less obvious elements such as business-mindedness and efficiency of local administration.
- LED aims at promoting business. This can be existing businesses, start-ups or external companies coming into a location. It is also about linking things: promote and support spin-offs and sub-contracting, attract investors, which fit nicely into the local economic structure, and consider franchises as a source of new local businesses.
- LED aims at making local markets work better. It aims at creating places and opportunities to match supply and demand, as well as to discover, propagate and promote new business opportunities.
- LED aims at making better use of locally available resources and skills and maximises opportunities for development.
- LED must target previously disadvantage people, marginalised communities and geographical regions, black empowerment enterprises and SMME's to allow them to participate fully in the economy.
- LED promotes local ownership, community involvement, local leadership and joint decision-making.
- LED involves local, national and international partnerships between communities, businesses and government to solve problems, create joint business ventures and build up local areas.
- LED involves the integration of diverse economic initiatives in a comprehensive approach to local economic development.
- LED relies on flexible approaches to respond to changing circumstances at local, national and international levels.
- LED occurs when a local authority, business, labour, NGO's and most importantly individuals strive to improve their economic status by combining skills, resources and ideas.

The LED Strategy define the following as key thrusts for local economic development in Ga-Segonyana Local Municipality.

#### Thrust 1: Mining

## Thrust 2: SMME Development

Cutting across sectors, this is reflected in specific SMME opportunities. Some project examples include:

- · Processing of iron-ore & manganese
- RDP housing backlog-Adobe houses
- Cultural village and events

#### Thrust 2: Agricultural Sector Development

This is reflected in the enabling public sector interventions and the implementation of new technologies as they become viable (such as new biotechnologies, irrigation techniques and so on). Some project examples include:

• Organic farming production & dung fertiliser

- Meat processing
- Hydroponic production
- Honey bees
- Wild Silk
- Devils Claw

#### Thrust 4: Mining Sector Development

Improving the mining sector and the implementation of new technologies. Some project examples include:

- Processing of iron-ore & manganese
- Cay manufacturing

## Thrust 5: Industrial Development

- Programmes relating to the manufacturing projects identified and the associated enabling public sector interventions.
   Furthermore, general improvement in living conditions, infrastructure (particularly transport) and overall economic growth should serve to boost potential in this sector, by addressing supply and demand side factors. Some project examples include:
- Package & storage facilities
- Goat dairy manufacturing plant
- Leather tannery
- Tunnel and shed netting production
- Solar energy plant
- · Heavy minerals refining, processing and beneficiation cluster
- Biodiesel

## Thrust 6: Tourism Development

The specific projects identified in the area, as well as SMME business opportunities and the enabling public sector interventions that will boost the economy and bring in more investments. Some project examples include:

- Increase in adventure and eco-tourism activities and facilities
- Desert astronomy
- Cultural village s and events

## *Thrust 7:* Quality of Life Improvements

This is seen as an all-encompassing thrust with specific programmes aimed at improved infrastructure, overcoming backlogs in service delivery, providing education; health and safety services and so on. It should deal with the attractiveness of the area to investors is of quality of life and quality of labour and resources on the one hand and the ability of locals to take advantage of economic opportunities on the other. Some projects examples include:

- Skills, facilities and service s provision for small emerging farmers
- Education and training for tour operators
- Develop a hub which provides information technology and communication technology and communication services
- Upgrade of roads
- RDP housing backlog- Adobe houses

## The alignment between the LED Strategy and this IDP could be presented as follows:

| Relation to the Status Quo<br>Analysis       | <ul> <li>Wide-scale poverty</li> <li>High unemployment</li> <li>Inequality in terms of income distribution</li> <li>Economic opportunities relate to mining, tourism and agriculture</li> </ul>   |  |
|--|---|--|
| Contribution to objectives                   | Strategic Objective: To create an enabling environment for economic growth and to reduce unemployment and alleviate poverty  The above-mentioned strategic objective was formulated to relate to the approach and priorities expressed in the LED Strategy for the district, which are as follows:  To establish an economically viable region that is development-orientated so as to establish, improve and promote a strong and committed developmental government and government structures within the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality. The LED should be implemented to improve the lives of all in John Taolo Gaetsewe District.  This vision entails developing the region through:  A transparent and accountable government  Establishing partnerships to strengthen the district and its citizens  Job creation through identifying strengths in the region  Poverty alleviation through access to free basic services  Skills development through better education opportunities  A focus on sustainable development to strengthen the environment and the natural resource base  Fighting crime, corruption, an disease |  |
| Relationship with Programmes<br>and Projects | <ul> <li>The following IDP strategies were defined in terms of the guiding priorities of the LED Strategy, given the limited capacity of the municipality:</li> <li>Implement policies and programmes to assist SMMEs, BBBEE and upcoming contractors</li> <li>Engage in SMME capacity building initiatives</li> <li>Development and continuous updating of the SMME database</li> <li>Improve economic development opportunities in coordination with all LED stakeholders (Local LED Forum)</li> <li>Market Ga-Segonyana as an investment destination, focusing on development and tourism opportunities</li> <li>Ensuring that commonage farms and grazing camps are fully utilized to promote emerging farmers</li> </ul>   |  |

## 4.2.3 Environmental Management Plan

Ga-Segonyana developed the programme in conjunction with John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality and the other 2 local municipalities. It was done with assistance from a service provider and was funded by the Finish Environmental Institute through the North West (NW) Eco Fund.

It consists out of a Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) which was translated into concrete environmental related programmes and projects for the Municipality. The results of this are captured in a document titled Ga-Segonyana Municipality SEA and Integrated Environmental Management programme: Phase 5 Report. This report is available at the Municipality.

## 4.3 Input Sector Plans

These type of plans are also referred to as service-orientated plans, and are focused on a municipality's responsibility to provide specific services, such as the Water Services

Development Plan, the Integrated Transport Plan, and the Integrated Waste Management Plan.

TABLE 49: STATUS OF SECTOR PLANS REQUIRED FOR SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

| Water Services Development Plan     | Current status: Draft  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| Integrated Transport Plan           | Prepared by the district, reviewed annually.                             |
| Integrated Waste Management<br>Plan | Prepared by Department of Environmental Affairs. To be reviewed annually |

## 4.3.2 Integrated Transport Plan

Ga-Segonyana developed the programme in conjunction with John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality and the other 2 local municipalities.

In summary the following can be said about the road infrastructure: Invalid source specified.

- Surfaced roads comprise only 5.4% of the total available roads in the district
- A substantial amount of un-surfaced roads (73.6%) are local access roads and streets
- The surfaced road infrastructure is satisfactory.
- The condition of gravel roads is deteriorating, which has a negative effect on the provision of:
  - Public transport to such areas,
  - o Other development, especially on tourism,
  - The effective provision of other services such as health, security (policing) and social services

| Relation to the Status Quo<br>Analysis    | The Transport Plan relates to the key challenges facing the Ga-Segonayana municipality:  A substantial amount of un-surfaced roads in the JT Gaetsewe district (73.6%) are local access roads and streets, the majority of which are found mostly in the Joe Morolong Municipality. In the municipalities of Gamagara, the JTG District Management Area (NDCMACB1), and Ga-Segonyana, fewer local access roads are found due to fewer settlements and a higher degree of concentration around settlements. Noticeable is the virtual absence of surfaced roads in the Joe Morolong Municipal area were substantial settlement has taken place.  There is a need to repair and maintain the existing road network, and expand it to improve the quest for sustainable human settlements in the municipal area. |  |
|---|---|--|
| Contribution to objectives                | Following the identification of the current problems and issues facing the JT Gaetsewe DM and taking into account the visions and strategic objectives set by the IDP of the Ga-Segonyana Municipality, the following Vision has been agreed upon to guide transportation planning in the JT Gaetsewe DM:  Development of a safe, efficient and accessible transport system to the community of JTG  i that provides basic mobility to services (education, health, welfare and employment) and that will add to sustainable development and poverty alleviation  |  |
| Relationship with Programmes and Projects | From the current reality and the Vision above the following Strategic Objectives have been determined:  To promote and ensure effective coordination between the Provinces and the JTGDM  To ensure the adequate maintenance of the transport infrastructure  To develop a public transport system that aims to offer a social service to the poor  |  |

| and disadvantaged communities in JTGDM   |
|--|
| » To aim for basic mobility to health and social services                      |
| » To aim for accessibility to education facilities                             |
| » To aim for accessibility to major employment opportunities                   |
| To promote an organised, balanced and integrated public transport system, by:  |
| » Effectively integrating all modes  |
| » Promoting corridor development   |
| » Improving mobility and accessibility   |
| To identify possible funding sources for the transport system                  |
| To promote tourism   |
| To identify opportunities for transport services affecting poverty alleviation |

## 4.3.3 Integrated Waste Management Plan

TABLE 50: GOALS AND OBJECTIVES OF THE INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

| Functional Area /<br>Concern                 | Goal   | Objectives  |
|--|--|---|
| Disposal Infrastructure<br>Development       | Improve and develop infrastructure to comply with legislative requirements and municipal needs | The landfill is upgraded, waiting for electrification.  Improve management of Kuruman landfill site  Obtain authorization for transfer facilities  Develop new landfill between Mapoteng and Ditshoswaneng (Ward 4) |
| Waste Collection<br>Infrastructure           | Provide effective waste collection   | Extend services to rural areas     Extend and maintain collection fleet for service delivery     Standardize collection and otpimise collection route   |
| Institutional Capacity and Human Resources   | Provide effective waste management services  | Effective structure of human resources     Train staff  |
| Financial Resources                          | Provide cost-effective waste management services   | Standardize tariff structure     Decrease non-payment of tariffs  |
| Dissemination of information / communication | Capacity building through information sharing  | <ul> <li>Develop and maintain a waste information<br/>system</li> <li>Contribute to inter municipal waste information<br/>workshops</li> <li>Build community awareness</li> </ul>                                   |
| Management of Illegal<br>Activities          | Minimise / Prevent Illegal Activities  | Develop penalty system for illegal activities   |
| Waste Minimisation                           | Decrease waste deposited on landfill   | Formalise and encourage recycling activities     Encourage waste minimization   |

| Functional Area /<br>Concern | Goal | Objectives                             |
|------------------------------|------|--|
|                              |      | Recycle and treat hazardous substances |

| Relation to the Status Quo<br>Analysis    | The Waste Management Plan emphasize action in relation to the key waste management issues facing the municipality, including the need to formalize and to address the problem of illegal dumping, and to construct a new landfill site.  |
|---|--|
| Contribution to objectives                | Objective (response) of the Sector Plan:  Kuruman landfill site is upgraded and awaits eletrification  Extend services to rural areas  Develop penalty system for illegal activities  Objective (response) of the Municipality in this IDP:  To ensure that systems are put in place to render sufficient refuse removal services to create a clean and healthy environment for all residents of Ga-Segonyana. |
| Relationship with Programmes and Projects | Programmes and Projects of the Municipality to achieve the objectives of the sector plan:  Conclude a study to determine the service gap per village, considering the required level of each Daily refuse removal in wards 1, 3 and 13; to be gradually expanded to other wards  |

## **4.4 Strategy Support Plans**

 TABLE 51: STATUS OF SECTOR PLANS REQUIRED FOR STRATEGY SUPPORT

| Disaster Management Plan                     | A Service provider was appointed in 2015 by the John Taolo Gaestewe District Municipality for the compilation of an Integrated Disaster Management Plan. This Disaster Management Plan covers all three Local Municipalities in the District and this plan was submitted to the District Council in ay 2015 for approval. This plan is reviewed on an annual basis by the district council. |
|--|---|
| Integrated Comprehensive Infrastructure Plan | Not available   |

## 4.4.1 Disaster Management Plan

The scope of disaster risk management as envisaged in the Act, therefore broadly entails:

- **Disaster Planning and Mitigation**: The disaster risk planning activities generally take the form of preventative or "fore-warning" actions and include *inter alia*:
  - Hazard identification
  - Risk assessment
  - Prevention and mitigation planning strategies and activities
  - Response, recovery and contingency planning
  - Monitoring of disaster risk planning's KPIs
- **Disaster Response**: This takes place during a disaster occurrence and include *inter alia*:
  - Monitoring and evaluation of hazardous and potential disastrous events
  - Possibly declaring a state of disaster
  - Activating response and contingency plans
  - Informing other relevant disaster risk management role players and institutions, such as the DDMC, PDMC, NDMC, neighbouring Municipalities and sector departments, etc.
  - Deploying response resources to incidents
  - Managing the resources deployed
  - · Monitoring of disaster intervention activities
  - Reporting.
- **Disaster Recovery**: Disaster recovery activities take place after the disaster occurrence and include:
  - Disaster recovery activities
  - Monitoring of disaster recovery activities
  - Documentation of disaster occurrences and actions taken
  - "Post-mortem" analysis to improve systems, plans and methods
  - Reporting.

In terms of the Disaster Management Framework of the municipality, the organisational arrangements for combating disasters in the local jurisdiction or district are as follows:

The focal point of all efforts in disaster risk management lies with the LDMC and of which
they DDMC must support local municipalities which resides under them. The centre is
required to fulfill numerous important disaster risk management functions, namely
planning, resource management, reporting, etc.

- Due to the importance of the functions of the Head of the DMC, with particular reference to
  this position's requirements in the Act, the Head of the Centre must report direct to the
  municipal manager. The current HOC of the district reports to Director Community services
  as according to their approved organogram, and the Local Disaster Management reports to
  the Director Community Services, instead of to the Municipal Manager.
- The John Taolo Gaetsewe District DMC in its entirety must execute, facilitate and promote
  an integrated, coordinated and uniform approach to the disaster management continuum
  (prevention, mitigation and recovery) in the Municipality. This disaster management
  approach involves, and must take cognisance of, national, provincial and municipal organs
  of state, statutory functionaries, private sector, communities and other role-players
  involved in disaster management.
- The Disaster Management Forum must consult regarding and co-ordinate actions pertaining to matters relating to disaster risk management in the Municipality. The established Ga-Segonyana Local Disaster Management Advisory Forum must be furthered to ensure effective inputs and effective disaster risk management in the Municipality. JTG District Municipality has also a District Disaster Management Forum were all district sector departments and local municipality have representation as according to the Act.
- In terms of section 58 of the Disaster Management Act, Local Municipalities are not excluded from establishing a unit of volunteers. The John Taolo Gaetsewe District will formally establish such a unit and ensure that it can function effectively throughout its municipal area, once the regulations with regard to volunteers, currently drafted by the NDMC, have been published. The requirements and processes relating to volunteers must be in accordance with the Act, its regulations and the NDMF. Different categories of volunteer units, as envisaged by the NDMF, should be established. The National Regulations pertaining volunteers should be utilized as the basis for management of the unit.

## **4.5 Implementation Support Plans**

TABLE 52: STATUS OF SECTOR PLANS REQUIRED FOR IDP IMPLEMENTATION SUPPORT

|                          | Organisational Structure reviewed annually                                     |
|--------------------------|--|
|                          | Skills Development Plan reviewed as legislatively required                     |
| Integrated Comprehensive | Employment Equity Plan reviewed as legislatively required                      |
| Infrastructure Plan      | Human Resource Strategy reviewed as legislatively required                     |
|                          | Individual and Organisational Performance Management System reviewed           |
|                          | annually   |
|                          |  |
| Financial Plan           | Review Annually in conjunction with the IDP, SDBIP and budget review processes |
|                          |  |

## 4.5.2 Skills Development Plan

**TABLE 53: PROFILE OF WORKFORCE** 

| 6-1                                    |     | Females | ; |   |     | Males |   |   | T-1-1 |
|--|-----|---------|---|---|-----|-------|---|---|-------|
| Category                               | Α   | С       | ı | W | Α   | С     | ı | W | Total |
| Legislators                            | 10  | 1       | 0 | 0 | 14  | 1     | 0 | 1 | 27    |
| Managers                               | 4   | 0       | 0 | 0 | 5   | 0     | 0 | 0 | 9     |
| Professionals                          | 7   | 1       | 0 | 3 | 9   | 0     | 0 | 0 | 20    |
| Technicians and Other Trade Workers    | 1   | 0       | 0 | 0 | 20  | 2     | 0 | 0 | 23    |
| Community and Personal Service Workers | 2   | 0       | 0 | 0 | 0   | 0     | 0 | 0 | 2     |
| Clerical and Administrative Workers    | 58  | 2       | 0 | 1 | 12  | 0     | 0 | 0 | 73    |
| Sales and Service Workers              | 20  | 3       | 0 | 0 | 33  | 2     | 0 | 0 | 58    |
| Machinery Operators and Drivers        | 0   | 0       | 0 | 0 | 11  | 2     | 0 | 0 | 13    |
| Elementary Occupations                 | 62  | 7       | 0 | 0 | 159 | 34    | 0 | 0 | 262   |
| Sub-total                              | 164 | 14      | 0 | 4 | 263 | 41    | 0 | 1 | 487   |
| Interns                                | 7   | 0       | 0 | 0 | 0   | 0     | 0 | 0 | 7     |

A copy of the institution's Skills Development Plan available from the Municipality's Directorate Corporate Services.

**TABLE 54: SKILLS DEVELOPMENT TARGETS** 

| Occupational level   |    | M | ale |   | Female |   |   |   | Foreign<br>Nationals |        | Total |
|--|----|---|-----|---|--------|---|---|---|----------------------|--------|-------|
|  | Α  | С | ı   | w | Α      | С | 1 | w | Male                 | Female |       |
| Top Management   | 1  |   |     |   |        |   |   |   |                      |        | 1     |
| Senior Management  | 1  |   |     |   |        |   |   |   |                      |        | 1     |
| Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and midmanagement                                       | 3  |   |     |   | 1      |   |   |   |                      |        | 4     |
| Semi-skilled and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen and superintendents | 2  |   |     |   |        |   |   |   |                      |        | 2     |
| Semi-skilled and discretionary decision-making   | 4  |   |     |   | 2      |   |   |   |                      |        | 6     |
| Unskilled and defined decision-<br>making  |    |   |     |   |        |   |   |   |                      |        | 0     |
| Total permanent  | 11 | 0 | 0   | 0 | 3      | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0                    | 0      | 14    |
| Temporary employees  | 1  |   |     |   |        |   |   |   |                      |        | 1     |
| Grant Total  | 12 | 0 | 0   | 0 | 3      | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0                    | 0      | 15    |

## 4.5.3 Employment Equity Plan

A complete copy of the Municipality's Employment Equity Plan, containing the workplace profile and targets for 2019/20, is available upon request. The following is a summary of the current profile and subsequent numerical targets:

TABLE 55: WORKPLACE PROFILE: NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES PER CATEGORY

A copy of the complete Skills Development Plan is available from the Directorate Corporate Services.

| Catagori   |     | Male |     |   |    | Total |   |   |       |
|--|-----|------|-----|---|----|-------|---|---|-------|
| Category   | Α   | С    | - 1 | W | Α  | С     | - | W | Total |
| Top Management   | 3   | 0    | 0   | 0 | 1  | 0     | 0 | 0 | 4     |
| Senior Management  | 5   | 0    | 0   | 0 | 5  | 0     | 0 | 0 | 10    |
| Professionals qualified and experienced specialists and middle management        | 4   | 1    | 0   | 0 | 4  | 0     | 0 | 1 | 10    |
| Skills technical and academically qualified workers, foremen and superintendents | 14  | 4    | 0   | 0 | 3  | 1     | 0 | 2 | 24    |
| Semi-skilled and discretionary decision-making                                   | 148 | 21   | 1   | 1 | 91 | 9     | 0 | 4 | 275   |
| Unskilled and defined decision-making  | 20  | 5    | 0   | 0 | 10 | 2     | 0 | 0 | 37    |
| Total permanent  | 20  | 3    | 0   | 0 | 33 | 2     | 0 | 0 | 58    |
| Temporary employees  | 0   | 0    | 0   | 0 | 0  | 0     | 0 | 0 | 0     |
| Grant Total  | 20  | 3    | 0   | 0 | 33 | 2     | 0 | 0 | 58    |

TABLE 56: EMPLOYMENT EQUITY: RECRUITMENT

| Occupational level   |    | M | ale |   |    | Fen | nale |   | Foreign<br>Nationals |        | Total |
|--|----|---|-----|---|----|-----|------|---|----------------------|--------|-------|
|  | Α  | С | - 1 | W | Α  | С   | 1    | W | Male                 | Female |       |
| Top Management   |    |   |     |   |    |     |      |   |                      |        | 0     |
| Senior Management  | 3  |   |     |   |    |     |      |   |                      |        | 3     |
| Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and midmanagement                                       |    |   |     |   | 1  |     |      |   |                      |        | 1     |
| Semi-skilled and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen and superintendents | 5  |   |     |   |    |     |      |   |                      |        | 5     |
| Semi-skilled and discretionary decision-making   | 17 | 2 | 1   | 0 | 10 | 1   |      |   |                      |        | 31    |
| Unskilled and defined decision-<br>making  |    |   |     |   |    | 1   |      |   |                      |        | 1     |
| Total permanent  | 25 | 2 | 1   | 0 | 11 | 2   | 0    | 0 | 0                    | 0      | 41    |
| Temporary employees  | 2  |   |     |   |    |     |      |   |                      |        | 2     |
| Grant Total  | 27 | 2 | 1   | 0 | 11 | 2   | 0    | 0 | 0                    | 0      | 43    |

**TABLE 57: EMPLOYMENT EQUITY, PROMOTIONS** 

| Occupational level   |   | М | ale |   |   | Fen | nale |   |      | reign<br>ionals | Total |
|--|---|---|-----|---|---|-----|------|---|------|-----------------|-------|
|  | Α | С | 1   | w | Α | С   | ı    | w | Male | Female          |       |
| Top Management   |   |   |     |   |   |     |      |   |      |                 | 0     |
| Senior Management  | 1 |   |     |   | 1 |     |      |   |      |                 | 2     |
| Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and midmanagement                                       |   | 1 |     |   |   |     |      |   |      |                 | 1     |
| Semi skilled and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen and superintendents |   |   |     |   |   |     |      |   |      |                 | 0     |
| Semi-skilled and discretionary decision-making   |   |   |     |   |   |     |      |   |      |                 | 0     |
| Unksilled and defined decision-<br>making  |   |   |     |   |   |     |      |   |      |                 | 0     |
| Total permanent  | 1 | 1 | 0   | 0 | 1 | 0   | 0    | 0 | 0    | 0               | 3     |
| Temporary employees  |   |   |     |   |   |     |      |   |      |                 | 0     |
| Grant Total  | 1 | 1 | 0   | 0 | 1 | 0   | 0    | 0 | 0    | 0               | 3     |

TABLE 58: EMPLOYMENT EQUITY: TERMINATIONS

| Occupational level   |     | Ma | ale |   |   | Fen | nale |   |      | reign<br>ionals | Total |
|--|-----|----|-----|---|---|-----|------|---|------|-----------------|-------|
|  | A C |    | ı   | w | Α | С   | 1    | w | Male | Female          |       |
| Top Management   | 1   |    |     |   |   |     |      |   |      |                 | 1     |
| Senior Management  | 1   |    |     |   |   |     |      |   |      |                 | 1     |
| Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and midmanagement                                       | 1   |    |     |   |   |     |      |   |      |                 | 1     |
| Semi skilled and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen and superintendents |     | 1  |     |   |   |     |      |   |      |                 | 1     |
| Semi-skilled and discretionary decision-making   | 11  | 1  |     | 1 | 1 | 3   |      | 1 |      |                 | 18    |
| Unskilled and defined decision-<br>making  | 2   |    |     |   |   |     |      |   |      |                 | 2     |
| Total permanent  | 16  | 2  | 0   | 1 | 1 | 3   | 0    | 1 | 0    | 0               | 24    |
| Temporary employees  | 2   |    |     |   |   |     |      |   |      |                 | 2     |
| Grant Total  | 18  | 2  | 0   | 1 | 1 | 3   | 0    | 1 | 0    | 0               | 26    |

**TABLE 59: EMPLOYMENT EQUITY TARGETS GOALS** 

| Occupational level   |     | Male |     |   |     | Female |     |   |      | Foreign<br>Nationals |     |
|--|-----|------|-----|---|-----|--------|-----|---|------|----------------------|-----|
|  | Α   | С    | - 1 | w | Α   | С      | - 1 | w | Male | Female               |     |
| Top Management   | 3   |      |     |   | 1   |        |     |   |      |                      | 4   |
| Senior Management  | 5   |      |     |   | 5   |        |     |   |      |                      | 10  |
| Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and midmanagement                                       | 4   | 1    |     |   | 4   |        |     | 1 |      |                      | 10  |
| Semi skilled and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen and superintendents | 14  | 4    |     |   | 3   | 1      |     | 2 |      |                      | 24  |
| Semi-skilled and discretionary decision-making   | 148 | 21   | 1   | 1 | 91  | 9      |     | 4 |      |                      | 275 |
| Unskilled and defined decision-<br>making  | 20  | 5    |     |   | 10  | 2      |     |   |      |                      | 37  |
| Total permanent  | 194 | 31   | 1   | 1 | 114 | 12     | 0   | 7 | 0    | 0                    | 360 |
| Temporary employees  |     |      |     |   |     |        |     |   |      |                      | 0   |
| Grant Total  | 194 | 31   | 1   | 1 | 114 | 12     | 0   | 7 | 0    | 0                    | 360 |

## 4.5.4 Human Resource Management Strategy

The Ga-Segonyana Municipality's Institutional Plan relates directly to, and reflects its actions to facilitate organisational development in an organised and structured manner. In this regard, it is a key ingredient of its strategy to satisfy the requirements of the Key Performance Area Institutional Development and Transformation.

The purpose of the Organizational Development function in the Human Resources Division is to design and facilitate the implementation of organisational development interventions to enhance organisational improvement. Current organisational development activities include performance evaluation, organizational values, change management, succession planning, process analysis and teambuilding.

From this perspective, this (the Institutional Plan) deal with the following issues:

- (1) Organisational Structuring and Design
- (2) Individual Performance Development and Improvement
- (3) Employee Assistance
- (4) The Integrated Human Resource Strategy of the Municipality

The Ga-Segonyana Local Municipality aims to align its HR and corporate organisational development systems to the following aims expressed in Part 3 of the HR Resource Pack, which are as follow:

- 1. Promote and support the National Skills Development Agenda.
- 2. Ensure a continuous supply of specialist skills and promote their absorption into the municipal administration.
- 3. Address the National Skills challenges at all municipal service delivery points within the Developmental State.
- 4. Ensure that there is a steady flow of appropriate and productive municipal officials.
- 5. Enable an adequate level of human capital performance in municipal organization that ensures effective service delivery in meeting development imperatives for which the municipality bears responsibility.

The municipality will not be able to succeed in reaching the objectives as set in the Integrated Performance Plan without the support of our employees. It is important that the values of the municipality must be aligned with that of our employees in order to have people who are motivated and committed to do their work. One of the critical success factors for the municipality going forward is to get the balance between work life and private life right. In order to ensure that the municipality's personnel utilization and remuneration practices are in line with the requirements of the Basic Conditions on Employment Act, 1997 (No 75 of1997) it is important that the Municipality should develop and adopt appropriate systems and procedures to ensure fair, efficient, effective and transparent personnel administration. This will be exercised in line with the requirements of section 67 of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act.

## 4.5.5 Organisational and Individual Performance Management System

#### Introduction

Chapter 6, S38 of the Municipal Systems Act (2000) (MSA) requires that every municipality must develop a Performance Management System suitable for their own needs. The aim of performance management is to indicate how well the Municipality is meeting its priorities/goals and objectives. It gives clear guidance on the effectiveness and efficiency of policies and processes and indicates improvements required. Performance management is key to effective management. It facilitates effective accountability, enabling key stakeholders and role players to track progress and identify scope for improvement.

The performance management system is the primary mechanism to monitor, review and improve on the activities of the Municipality. It must provide an integrated approach that links municipal performance to individual performance. It is aimed at improving planning (reviewing), budgeting, monitoring, reporting and evaluation.

## Legislation

The Municipal Systems Act (2000), Chapter 6 states that every municipality is required to develop and implement a performance management system.

Section 26 (i) of the Municipal Systems Act requires from municipalities to reflect the key performance indicators and performance targets determined in terms of section 41 in their Integrated Development Plan.

Section 41 (1) requires that a municipality must in terms of its performance management system and in accordance with any regulations and guidelines that may be prescribed-

- Set appropriate key performance indicators as a yardstick for measuring performance, including outcomes and impact, with regard to the municipality's development priorities and objectives set out in its integrated development plan
- Set measurable performance targets with regard to each of those development priorities and objectives
- With regard to each of those development priorities and objectives and against the key performance indicators and targets set in terms of paragraphs (a) and (b)-
  - monitor performance
  - o measure and review performance at least once per year
  - take steps to improve performance with regard to those development priorities and objectives where performance targets are not met
  - establish a process of regular reporting to the council, other political structures, political office bearers and staff of the municipality; and the public and appropriate organs of state.

The Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001 describes the role of the performance management system in monitoring, evaluation and review:

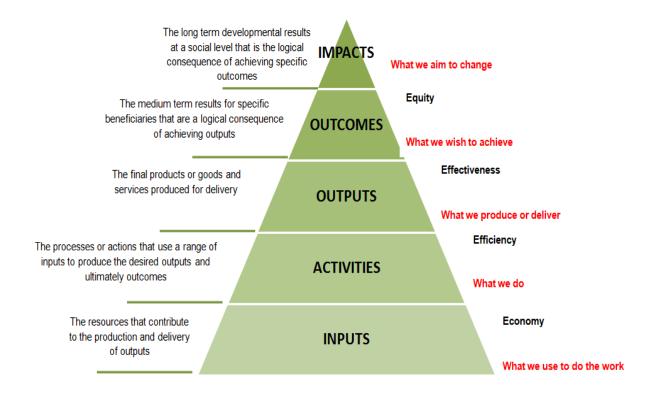
"7. (1) A Municipality's performance management system entails a framework that describes and represents how the Municipality's cycle and processes of performance planning, monitoring, measurement, review, reporting and improvement will be conducted, organised and managed"

## Methodology

Ga-Segonyana Local Municipality adopted the Logic Model to establish outputs and map the processes to get to the desired outcomes. This methodology is used to create a performance measurement system that will ensure effective and efficient performance management.

The Logic Model operates on the principle that goals and strategic objectives are to be translated into impacts, outcomes, outputs, activities and inputs. This model is applied to create a logical flow of key components required to give effect to the achievement of strategic objectives. The following figure presents the components of the Logic Model:

FIGURE 5: LOGICAL MODEL



(Guide to the Outcomes Approach)

The performance management system is implemented through the following cycle:

- Planning and Review
- Monitoring
- Reporting
- Evaluation and Oversight

## a) Planning and Review

The Municipal Systems Act No 32 of 2000 (Section 34) stipulates that the Municipality must review its IDP annually in accordance with an assessment of its performance management system and to make any necessary changes through a prescribed process. Planning and review is therefore the first step in the implementation of the performance management system. Planning and review consists of two actions that take place at different times of the municipal financial year:

- The first is *the review of the IDP at the beginning of the municipal financial year,* which informs the planning for the forthcoming year
- The **second** is **the annual review** of performance to assess the achievements to the objectives set out in the preceding IDP

## b) Monitoring

Monitoring means to be aware of the state of a system. Monitoring refers to the process of data management that includes collection, gathering, storing and management of information. Monitoring is the key to any successful performance management system because it provides information to compare achievements with initial targets. Based on the outcome of the comparison, corrective actions can be taken and guidance can be provided to ensure that the desired outcomes are achieved.

The process of monitoring entails a few key phases:

- Determining the data that must be collected in order to assess performance, how that data is to be collected, stored, verified and analysed and how reports on that data are to be compiled.
- Analysing the data provided by the monitoring system in order to assess performance.

• Assessment to track and improve performance.

## c) Reporting

The reporting process provides information to decision makers on the progress of strategic goals, programmes and projects. Reporting collates information into intelligence and represents consolidation from the previous steps into reports. Reports inform decision makers of the challenges faced and the interventions envisaged that will enhance the performance of under-performing programmes/projects.

Reporting requires that we take the priorities of the organisation, its performance objectives, indicators, targets, measurements and analysis, and present this information in a simple and accessible format, relevant and useful to the specified target group. Reporting within performance management in local government is a tool to ensure accountability of the:

- Municipality to Citizens and Communities
- Executive Committee to Council
- Administration to the Executive Committee or Mayor
- Line/Functional/Divisional Management to Executive Management and Portfolio Committees
- Employees to the organisation

The reporting process should follow the lines of accountability mentioned above. The functions of the different reports can be summarised as follows:

**TABLE 60: FUNCTIONS OF DIFFERENT REPORTS** 

| REPORT TYPE                            | DESCRIPTION   |
|--|---|
| Quarterly IDP and SDBIP reporting      | This report needs to contain the service delivery projections for each quarter. It needs to include the operational and capital expenditure, by vote. These targets need to be reported on quarterly according to National Treasury Circular 13.  |
| Mid-year budget and performance report | This report reflects the performance of the Municipality during the first half of the financial year. The report must be submitted to the Mayor, COGHSTA, Provincial & National Treasury and. It serves to identify possible adjustments that need to be made to ensure targets are met at the end of the financial year. |
| Annual report                          | Section 121 of the MFMA identifies that each municipality has to produce an annual report for each financial year. This report must include:  The financial statements of the municipality approved by the Auditor-General An audit report from the Auditor-General An assessment by the accounting officer               |

| REPORT TYPE      | DESCRIPTION   |
|------------------|---|
|                  | <ul> <li>Evidence of corrective action taken in response to the audit report from the Auditor-General</li> <li>Information pertaining the municipality's audit committee</li> <li>Assessment of the accounting officer to measure performance objectives</li> <li>The annual performance report of the municipality</li> <li>Any other information as prescribed in the document</li> </ul> |
| Oversight report | The Municipality's Council needs to consider the annual report whereupon an oversight report should be compiled.  The Oversight report needs to include a statement explaining that the annual report has been approved with or without reservations; has rejected the annual report or has referred the annual report back for revision.   |

## d) Evaluation

Evaluation of the Municipality's performance, inclusive of organisational, financial and employee performance is essential to ensure that corrective measures are identified and put in place to improve areas of non-performance. For the evaluation process to be effective, a holistic approach needs to be adopted, it should be conducted regularly and continuously through an in-depth analysis process.

Summative evaluation happens at the end of a financial year with the submission of the annual report. Annual reports are the key reporting instruments for directorates to be held accountable against the performance targets and budgets outlined in their strategic plans. Annual reports are therefore required to contain information on service delivery, financial statements and the audit report.

Evaluation within the organisation occurs at three levels to ensure impartial, transparent and accurate validation of performance achievements:

- Administrative evaluation through the annual report, impact of programmes and projects, internal audit committee and performance audit committee
- Political oversight through portfolio committees, Municipal public accounts committee and Council
- Auditor General evaluation through the Auditor General's report implementation

## e) Implementation

The Municipality has identified the following indicators and five year targets through the strategic planning process to ensure the implementation, monitoring, reporting and evaluation of the achievement of strategic goals, objectives and strategies. In order to ensure the implementation, monitoring reporting and evaluation of the achievement of strategic objectives, programme objectives and strategies. The tables below outline these measurements per directorate, as aligned with the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) for 2019/2020.

## 4.6 Communication and Public Participation Strategy

The community participation strategy of the Municipality focuses on compliance with the requirements of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 and the Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001 in the manner in which the municipality organises its engagement structures and processes. In this regard, overall aim of the Municipality's participation strategy is to develop a culture of municipal governance that complements formal representative government with a system of participatory governance. In this regard, the objectives of the Municipality's participation processes are as follows (related to the requirements of s. 16 of the Systems Act, 2000):

- Encourage, and create conditions for, the local community to participate in the affairs of the
  municipality, including the preparation, implementation and review of its integrated
  development plan; the establishment, implementation and review of its performance
  management system; the monitoring and review of its performance, including the
  outcomes and impact of such performance; the preparation of its budget; and strategic
  decisions relating to the provision of municipal services.
- Contribute to building the capacity of the local community to enable it to participate in the affairs of the municipality; councillors and staff to foster community participation; and use its resources, and annually allocate funds in its budget, as may be appropriate for the purpose of implementing the IDP, PMS and community engagement initiatives.

The purpose of communication in local government is to fulfill the mandate and duty to consult with and inform the public about services impacting on their daily lives. Councillors, managers and the public should understand the chain of events in a municipality's communication system and they should be sensitive to all conditions that impact on the environment in which they are operating.

The function of communication in municipalities is directly linked to the function of meeting the information needs of society. Therefore, all councillors and employees should perform their functions with the knowledge that the purpose of all messages is to satisfy the community's most urgent expectations.

Communication in local government is a process aiming at the sharing of information between a municipality and all its stakeholders. It requires the establishment of an interactive process that should be aligned with the Integrated Development Plan of a municipality. To ensure that the flow of communication is effective and efficient, it is essential that a communication strategy is developed. The purpose of a municipal communication strategy is to convey correct, clear and simple messages on a regular basis to all internal and external stakeholders in a transparent manner. This will, on the one hand, ensure that councillors and career officials:

- Are familiar with the expectations of the stakeholders;
- Convey clear messages to all relevant stakeholders;
- Identify and apply appropriate communication methods; and
- Frequently communicate with all the stakeholders.

On the other hand it would ensure that community members are informed about the processes available to them to participate in local government affairs and to play a watchdog role in the level and quality services that they are getting from their municipality.

In addition to the theoretical foundation for communication in a municipal setup, there is also a comprehensive policy framework comprising of national government legislation and other policy documents. It is essential that any municipality's communication strategy is aligned with the directives stipulated in the legislation and the relevant policy documents.

## 4.7 Financial Plan

Requirements of Regulation 2 (3) of the Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2011 regarding the contents of a municipal financial plan:

- (3) A financial plan reflected in a municipality's integrated development plan must at least-
- (a) include the budget projection required by section 26(h) of the Act;
- (b) indicate the financial resources that are available for capital project developments and operational expenditure; and
- (c) include a financial strategy that defines sound financial management and expenditure control, as well as ways and means of increasing revenues and external funding for the municipality and its development priorities and objectives, which strategy may address the following:
- (i) Revenue raising strategies;
- (ii) asset management strategies;
- (iii) financial management strategies;
- (iv) capital financing strategies;
- (v) operational financing strategies; and

(vi) strategies that would enhance cost-effectiveness.

## 4.7.1 Financial strategies of the municipality

**TABLE 61: FINANCIAL STRATEGIES** 

| Revenue raising                          | A copy of the Municipality's Revenue Enhancement Strategy to be attached to the IDP   |
|--|---|
| strategies                               | A copy of the credit control and debt collection policy to be attached to the IDP   |
| Asset Management Strategies              | A copy of the Municipality's Asset Management Strategy is attached to this IDP  |
| Capital Financing<br>Strategies          | <ul> <li>The capital financing strategies of the municipality focus on:</li> <li>The upgrading, repair and maintenance of aging infrastructure.</li> <li>Servicing of identified service sites in terms of the human settlements plan for the municipality</li> <li>Upgrading and expansion of infrastructure according to Council priorities.</li> <li>The priority capital projects of the municipality are reflected in par. 4.11.2 above.</li> </ul>  |
| Operating financing strategies           | <ul> <li>A copy of the Budget policy is available upon request.</li> <li>A copy of the Indigent Policy is available upon request</li> </ul>   |
| Strategies to enhance cost-effectiveness | <ul> <li>Achieving economy by ensuring that appropriate procurement mechanisms and control measures are in place to obtain resources (the required inputs to the management process) at the right quality and quantity at the cheapest possible price (cost);;</li> <li>Achieving efficiency by putting in place and ensuring the application of institutional control that promote the effective utilisation of and supervision over the activities of resources required to performed (or enable the municipality to perform) the activities required to achieve its IDP goals and objectives; and</li> <li>Achieving effectiveness by measuring progress towards goal-achievement and putting in place appropriate performance assessment and monitoring and evaluation mechanisms to measure the extent of goal-achievement.</li> </ul> |

TABLE 62: BUDGET / IDP ALIGNMENT

## NC452 Ga-Segonyana- Supporting Table SA4 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue)

| Strategic Objective   | 2019/20 M              | 2019/20 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework |                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|------------------------|---|------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| R thousand  | Budget Year<br>2019/20 | Budget Year +1<br>2020/21                           | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| KPA 5: Good Governance and Public Participation               | 8,226                  | 8,670   | 9,138                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| KPA 4: Local Economic Development                             | 1,655                  | 1,745   | 1,839                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| KPA 3: Financial Viability and Management                     | 92,467                 | 97,747  | 103,122                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| KPA 2: Basic Services and Infrastructure Development          | 492,347                | 424,602   | 456,222                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| KPA 1: Institutional Transformation and Development           | 4,644                  | 4,895   | 5,195                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions) | 599,339                | 537,659   | 575,480                |  |  |  |  |  |  |

# NC452 Ga-Segonyana- Supporting Table SA5 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (Operating Expenditure)

| Strategic Objective   | 2019/20 M              | edium Term Revenue &      | Expenditure Framework  |
|---|------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|
| R thousand  | Budget Year<br>2019/20 | Budget Year +1<br>2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| KPA 5: Good Governance and Public Participation               | 20,328                 | 21,426                    | 22,583                 |
| KPA 4: Local Economic Development                             | 12,568                 | 13,246                    | 13,962                 |
| KPA 3: Financial Viability and Management                     | 126.204                | 129,564                   | 136,050                |
| KPA 2: Basic Services and Infrastructure Development          | 220,066                | 221,207                   | 233,152                |
| KPA 1: Institutional Transformation and Development           | 38,868                 | 40,967                    | 43,180                 |
| Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions) | 418,034                | 426,411                   | 448,926                |

# NC452 Ga-Segonyana- Supporting Table SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (Capital Expenditure)

| Strategic Objective   | 2019/20 M              | edium Term Revenue &      | Expenditure Framework  |
|---|------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|
| R thousand  | Budget Year<br>2019/20 | Budget Year +1<br>2020/21 | Budget Year +2 2021/22 |
| KPA 5: Good Governance and Public Participation               | -                      | -                         | -                      |
| KPA 4: Local Economic Development                             | 7,545                  | 10,042                    | 4,213                  |
| KPA 3: Financial Viability and Management                     | -                      | -                         | -                      |
| KPA 2: Basic Services and Infrastructure Development          | 171,379                | 84,911                    | 97,256                 |
| KPA 1: Institutional Transformation and Development           | 2,074                  | -                         | -                      |
| Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions) | 180,998                | 94,953                    | 101,469                |

**Table 63: Budget Summary** 

NC452 Ga-Segonyana - Table A1 Budget Summary

| Description   | 2015/1<br>6                | 2016/1<br>7                | 2017/1<br>8                | (                          | Current Yea                | ar 2018/19                   | )                            | Reven                          | 20 Medium<br>ue & Expe<br>Frameworl  | nditure                              |
|---|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| R thousands   | Audite<br>d<br>Outco<br>me | Audite<br>d<br>Outco<br>me | Audite<br>d<br>Outco<br>me | Origin<br>al<br>Budge<br>t | Adjust<br>ed<br>Budge<br>t | Full<br>Year<br>Fore<br>cast | Pre-<br>audit<br>outco<br>me | Budge<br>t Year<br>2019/2<br>0 | Budge<br>t Year<br>+1<br>2020/2<br>1 | Budge<br>t Year<br>+2<br>2021/2<br>2 |
| <u>Financial Performance</u>  |                            |                            |                            |                            |                            |                              |                              |                                |                                      |                                      |
| Property rates  | 31 172                     | 36 636                     | 38 408                     | 44 668                     | 44 668                     | _                            | _                            | 47 525                         | 50 091                               | 52 796                               |
| Service charges   | 97 845                     | 122<br>672                 | 140<br>661                 | 138<br>597                 | 142<br>269                 | -                            | _                            | 151<br>480                     | 159<br>660                           | 168<br>282                           |
| Investment revenue  | 1 033                      | 176                        | 2 156                      | 2 992                      | 2 992                      | -                            | _                            | 3 200                          | 3 373                                | 3 555                                |
| Transfers recognised - operational  | 130<br>032                 | 123<br>106                 | 138<br>880                 | 166<br>052                 | 166<br>052                 | -                            | -                            | 177<br>219                     | 183<br>236                           | 200<br>530                           |
| Other own revenue   | 37 560                     | 48 348                     | 20 924                     | 30 581                     | 42 679                     | -                            | _                            | 43 971                         | 46 346                               | 48 848                               |
| Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)   | 297<br>642                 | 330<br>938                 | 341<br>028                 | 382<br>890                 | 398<br>660                 | -                            | -                            | 423<br>395                     | 442<br>706                           | 474<br>011                           |
| Employee costs  | 98 142                     | 103<br>870                 | 119<br>647                 | 126<br>455                 | 114<br>963                 | _                            | -                            | 144<br>826                     | 151<br>811                           | 160<br>009                           |
| Remuneration of councillors   | 7 638                      | 7 815                      | 9 362                      | 9 524                      | 9 524                      | _                            | _                            | 9 042                          | 9 530                                | 10 045                               |
| Depreciation & asset impairment   | 48 479                     | 72 056                     | 57 180                     | 43 875                     | 43 875                     | _                            | _                            | 40 953                         | 43 164                               | 45 495                               |
| Finance charges   | 5 481                      | 2 763                      | 22 977                     | 5 414                      | 8 164                      | _                            | _                            | 5 987                          | 6 310                                | 6 651                                |
| Materials and bulk purchases  | 119<br>228                 | 114<br>850                 | 99 088                     | 113<br>364                 | 115<br>769                 | -                            | -                            | 126<br>953                     | 133<br>602                           | 140<br>816                           |
| Transfers and grants  | -                          | _                          | -                          | 50                         | 55                         | -                            | _                            | 60                             | 63                                   | 67                                   |
| Other expenditure   | 86 120                     | 99 681                     | 72 995                     | 82 824                     | 98 818                     | _                            | _                            | 90 214                         | 81 929                               | 85 843                               |
| Total Expenditure   | 365<br>086                 | 401<br>036                 | 381<br>250                 | 381<br>507                 | 391<br>169                 | _                            | _                            | 418<br>034                     | 426<br>411                           | 448<br>926                           |
| Surplus/(Deficit)   | (67<br>444)                | (70<br>097)                | (40<br>221)                | 1 383                      | 7 491                      | -                            | -                            | 5 361                          | 16 295                               | 25 085                               |
| Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District) Contributions recognised - capital & contributed assets | 90 431                     | 103<br>122                 | 93 918                     | 94 432                     | 102<br>375                 | -                            | -                            | 175<br>944                     | 94 953                               | 101<br>469                           |
| Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions   | 22 987                     | 33 025                     | 53 697                     | 95 814                     | 109<br>866                 | -                            | -                            | 181<br>305                     | 111<br>248                           | 126<br>554                           |
| Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate  | _                          | _                          | _                          | _                          | -                          | _                            | _                            | _                              | -                                    | _                                    |
| Surplus/(Deficit) for the year  | 22 987                     | 33 025                     | 53 697                     | 95 814                     | 109<br>866                 | -                            | -                            | 181<br>305                     | 111<br>248                           | 126<br>554                           |
| <u>Capital expenditure &amp; funds sources</u><br>Capital expenditure   |                            |                            |                            |                            |                            |                              |                              |                                |                                      |                                      |

|  | 118<br>384   | 112<br>696      | 79 285          | 100<br>176   | 106<br>200   | - | -     | 180<br>998   | 94 953      | 101<br>469   |
|--|--------------|-----------------|-----------------|--------------|--------------|---|-------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| Transfers recognised - capital           | 98 649       | 109<br>988      | 65 443          | 94 432       | 102<br>375   | - | -     | 175<br>944   | 94 953      | 101<br>469   |
| Borrowing                                | _            | _               | _               | _            | _            | _ | _     | _            | _           | _            |
| Internally generated funds               | 19 735       | 2 708           | 13 842          | 5 745        | 3 826        | _ | _     | 5 054        | _           | -            |
| Total sources of capital funds           | 118<br>384   | 112<br>696      | 79 285          | 100<br>176   | 106<br>200   | - | _     | 180<br>998   | 94 953      | 101<br>469   |
| Financial position                       |              |                 |                 |              |              |   |       |              |             |              |
| Total current assets                     | 96 176<br>1  | 113<br>521<br>1 | 148<br>541<br>1 | (4 362)      | 6 065        | _ | -     | 70 179<br>1  | 51 698<br>1 | 46 028<br>1  |
| Total non current assets                 | 158<br>413   | 243<br>765      | 264<br>934      | 100<br>176   | 106<br>200   | - | -     | 446<br>812   | 488<br>559  | 540<br>320   |
| Total current liabilities                | 126<br>887   | 154<br>305      | 146<br>545      | _            | _            | _ | _     | 93 356       | 69 636      | 47 533       |
| Total non current liabilities            | 53 953<br>1  | 45 781<br>1     | 58 845<br>1     | _            | _            | _ | _     | 15 061<br>1  | 9 210<br>1  | 3 032<br>1   |
| Community wealth/Equity                  | 073<br>748   | 157<br>199      | 208<br>085      | 95 814       | 112<br>265   | - | -     | 408<br>574   | 461<br>411  | 535<br>782   |
| <u>Cash flows</u>                        |              |                 |                 |              |              |   |       |              |             |              |
| Net cash from (used) operating           | 114<br>834   | 105<br>515      | 82 188          | 117<br>622   | 119<br>960   | _ | -     | 181<br>636   | 97 056      | 110<br>723   |
| Net cash from (used) investing           | (116<br>617) | (103<br>745)    | (78<br>565)     | (100<br>176) | (106<br>200) | _ | _     | (180<br>998) | (94<br>953) | (101<br>469) |
| Net cash from (used) financing           | 1 685        | (1 312)         | 7 075           | -            | -            | _ | _     | (5 540)      | (5 850)     | (6 178)      |
| Cash/cash equivalents at the year end    | 532          | 990             | 11 688          | 20 052       | 25 448       | - | -     | 3 598        | (150)       | 2 926        |
| Cash backing/surplus reconciliation      |              |                 |                 |              |              |   |       |              |             |              |
| Cash and investments available           | 532          | 990             | 11 688          | (26<br>429)  | 12 422       | _ | -     | 3 598        | (150)       | 2 926        |
| Application of cash and investments      | 58 594       | 97 981          | 50 756          | (18<br>882)  | 5 178        | _ | -     | 56 436       | 40 956      | 22 483       |
| Balance - surplus (shortfall)            | (58<br>062)  | (96<br>991)     | (39<br>067)     | (7 547)      | 7 244        | - | _     | (52<br>838)  | (41<br>105) | (19<br>557)  |
| Asset management                         | 1            | 1               | 1               | 1            | 1            |   |       | 1            | 1           | 1            |
| Asset register summary (WDV)             | 158<br>413   | 243<br>765      | 264<br>934      | 288<br>733   | 305<br>302   | _ | _     | 478<br>550   | 563<br>461  | 660<br>717   |
| Depreciation                             | 48 479       | 72 056          | 57 180          | 43 875       | 43 875       | - | -     | 40 953       | 43 164      | 45 495       |
| Renewal and Upgrading of Existing Assets | _            | _               | -               | 85 872       | 77 372       | _ | -     | 134<br>486   | 54 256      | 58 971       |
| Repairs and Maintenance                  | 30 610       | 18 697          | 14 152          | 3 177        | 5 611        | - | -     | 9 660        | 10 182      | 10 731       |
| Free services                            |              |                 |                 |              |              |   |       |              |             |              |
| Cost of Free Basic Services provided     | -            | _               | -               | -            | _            | - | 3 053 | 3 053        | 3 217       | 3 391        |

|   | renue cost of free services provided useholds below minimum service level | 1 806 | 1 407 | 1 044 | -  | -  | - | 1 392 | 1 392 | 1 467 | 1 547 |
|---|---|-------|-------|-------|----|----|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| V | Vater:  | _     | -     | 6     | 26 | 26 | - | 27    | 27    | 28    | 30    |
| S | Sanitation/sewerage:  | _     | -     | 4     | 4  | 4  | - | 4     | 4     | 4     | 4     |
| E | Energy:   | _     | -     | -     | _  | _  | _ | _     | _     | _     | -     |
| F | Refuse:   | _     | -     | 19    | 23 | 23 | _ | 25    | 25    | 26    | 27    |

**Table 64: Capital Budget** 

NC452 Ga-Segonyana - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding

| Vote Description                             | 2015/16            | 2016/17            | 2017/18            | Current Y          | ear 2018/19        |                           | edium Term R<br>Iditure Frame |                              |
|--|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|
| R thousand                                   | Audited<br>Outcome | Audited<br>Outcome | Audited<br>Outcome | Original<br>Budget | Adjusted<br>Budget | Budget<br>Year<br>2019/20 | Budget<br>Year +1<br>2020/21  | Budget<br>Year +2<br>2021/22 |
| Capital Expenditure - Functional             |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                           |                               |                              |
| Governance and administration                | 2 698              | 2 130              | 13 225             | 2 120              | 1 901              | 2 074                     | -                             | -                            |
| Executive and council                        | 340                | 1 444              | 11 717             | -                  | -                  | -                         | -                             | -                            |
| Finance and administration                   | 2 358              | 686                | 1 507              | 2 120              | 1 901              | 2 074                     | -                             | -                            |
| Internal audit                               | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                         | -                             | -                            |
| Community and public safety                  | 380                | -                  | -                  | 19 716             | 9 679              | 9 443                     | 38 137                        | 20 213                       |
| Community and social services                | 380                | -                  | -                  | 7 591              | 6 059              | 1 898                     | 12 000                        | -                            |
| Sport and recreation                         | -                  | -                  | -                  | 11 840             | 3 550              | 7 545                     | 10 042                        | 4 213                        |
| Public safety                                | -                  | -                  | -                  | 285                | 70                 | -                         | 16 094                        | 16 000                       |
| Housing                                      | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                         | -                             | -                            |
| Health                                       | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                         | -                             | -                            |
| Economic and environmental services          | 37 830             | 31 618             | 29 853             | 31 840             | 30 677             | 32 121                    | 14 581                        | 36 699                       |
| Planning and development                     | 2 050              | 2 082              | 6 249              | 1 438              | 1 305              | 180                       | _                             | _                            |
| Road transport                               | 35 780             | 29 537             | 23 603             | 30 327             | 29 372             | 31 941                    | 14 581                        | 36 699                       |
| Environmental protection                     | _                  | _                  | _                  | 75                 | _                  | _                         | _                             | _                            |
| Trading services                             | 77 477             | 78 947             | 36 207             | 46 500             | 63 943             | 137 360                   | 42 235                        | 44 557                       |
| Energy sources                               | 1 500              | 1 181              | 5 818              | 1 000              | 18 943             | 41 360                    | 2 560                         | 2 700                        |
| Water management                             | 64 945             | 77 766             | 30 390             | 11 817             | 11 317             | 94 474                    | 39 675                        | 41 857                       |
| Waste water management                       | 11 032             | _                  | _                  | 33 683             | 33 683             | 1 526                     | _                             | _                            |
| Waste management                             | _                  | _                  | _                  | _                  | _                  | _                         | _                             | _                            |
| Other  | -                  | _                  | _                  | -                  | _                  | -                         | _                             | _                            |
| Total Capital Expenditure - Functional       | 118 384            | 112 696            | 79 285             | 100 176            | 106 200            | 180 998                   | 94 953                        | 101 469                      |
| Eundad hvv                                   |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |                           |                               |                              |
| Funded by:  National Government              | 90 431             | 109 888            | 65 443             | 94 432             | 102 375            | 175 944                   | 94 953                        | 101 469                      |
|  | 90 431             | 109 000            | 00 443             | 94 432             | 102 373            | 175 944                   | 94 953                        | 101 409                      |
| Provincial Government  District Municipality | _                  | _                  | _                  | _                  | _                  | _                         | _                             | _                            |
| Other transfers and grants                   | -<br>8 218         | 99                 | _                  | _                  | _                  | _                         | _                             | _                            |
| -  |                    |                    | GE 442             | 04.422             | 402.275            | 475.044                   | 04.052                        | 404.400                      |
| Transfers recognised - capital               | 98 649             | 109 988            | 65 443             | 94 432             | 102 375            | 175 944                   | 94 953                        | 101 469                      |
| Borrowing                                    | -                  | -                  | -                  | _                  | -                  | _                         | _                             | _                            |
| Internally generated funds                   | 19 735             | 2 708              | 13 842             | 5 745              | 3 826              | 5 054                     | _                             | _                            |
| Total Capital Funding                        | 118 384            | 112 696            | 79 285             | 100 176            | 106 200            | 180 998                   | 94 953                        | 101 469                      |

4.9 Grants-funded Projects Table 65: WSIG Projects 2019/2020

| PROJECT NAME  | 2017/2018       | 2018/2019       | budget<br>adjustment for<br>45m | proposed<br>2019/2020 | 2020/2021       | 2021/2022      |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------|----------------|
| ITEM  | Amount          | Amount          | Amount                          | Amount                | Amount          | Amount         |
| Magojaneng Block D<br>water supplly VS<br>Dikgweng  |                 |                 |                                 | R 19 874 817.18       | R 898 418.64    |                |
| Seoding water supply<br>extension (retention<br>from 15/16 FY project)                    | R 294 150.78    |                 |                                 |                       |                 |                |
| Construction of Seven<br>Miles Bulk water supply<br>phase 2                               | R 22 823 978.73 | R 1 274 147.98  | R 1 274 147.88                  |                       |                 |                |
| Mokalamosesane bulk water supply  | R 9 934 408.73  | R 962 863.62    | R 442 173.61                    |                       |                 |                |
| Kagung bulk water supply phase 3  |                 | R 15 486 797.78 |                                 | R 17 763 602.58       | R 833 939.95    |                |
| Batlharos water source<br>development and<br>drought relief - W                           |                 | R 12 666 789.79 | R 10 774 318.87                 | R 1 281 537.10        |                 |                |
| Extention of Pietbos water supply   |                 |                 |                                 | R 12 213 718.75       | R 479 406.25    |                |
| Rural Sanitation<br>programme - Bankhara<br>and Noweng                                    |                 | R 9 640 000.00  |                                 |                       |                 |                |
| Refurbishment Kuruman<br>STW & sewage pump<br>staion                                      |                 | R 24 202 654.00 | R 23 228 893.64                 | R 976 003.93          |                 |                |
| Refurbishment of<br>Mothibistad oxidation<br>ponds  |                 | R 10 453 815.80 | R 10 453 815.80                 | R 550 200.85          |                 |                |
| Mapoteng source development   |                 |                 |                                 | R 11 839 572.31       | R 549 249.82    |                |
| WSOS  | R 471 810.01    |                 |                                 |                       | R 16 127 864.30 | R 630 050.01   |
| Marupimg/Batlharos<br>bulk water supply phase<br>3 - Ward 8, 9,10,14                      |                 |                 |                                 | R 13 422 067.53       | R 13 303 751.64 | R 1 189 455.46 |
| Feasibility Study for<br>provision of water in<br>Promise Land, Thuli<br>Madonsela, Obama |                 |                 |                                 |                       | R 6 710 776.45  |                |

| DORA ALLOCATION  | R 35 000 000.00 | R 85 000 000.00 | R 45 000 000.00 | R 95 000 000.00 | R 39 675 000.00 | R 41 857 000.00 |
|--|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| PROJECTS   | R 33 524 348.25 | R 85 000 000.00 | R 46 173 349.80 | R 95 000 000.00 | R 39 675 000.00 | R 41 857 000.00 |
| TOTAL VALUE OF   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 |
| New Mokalamosesane   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 | R 9 044 566.53  |
| Magojaneng<br>Tswelelopele   |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 | R 10 540 326.00 |
| Upgrading of internal<br>water supply to<br>Kuruman and<br>Wrenchville |                 | R 10 312 931.03 |                 | R 17 078 479.77 | R 771 592.95    |                 |
| Bulk water supply in<br>Promise Land, Thuli<br>Madonzela, Obama,       |                 |                 |                 |                 |                 | R 20 452 602.00 |

TABLE 66: 2019/20 FY THREE YEAR PROJECT IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

| ITEM   | ADJUSTED BUDGET | BUDGET TO<br>SPEND END JUNE<br>2019 | 2019/2020      | 2020/2021       | 2021/2022       |
|--|-----------------|-------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Upgrading of gravel internal road to paved road in Pietbos                             | R 2 557 723.93  | R 2 557 723.93                      |                |                 |                 |
| Upgrading of gravel internal road to paved road in Seven Miles                         | R 10 650 325.72 | R 5 537 384.00                      | R 6 831 530.96 |                 |                 |
| Upgrading of gravel internal road to paved road in Noweng                              | R 1 548 639.99  |                                     | R 231 237.45   |                 |                 |
| Upgrading of gravel internal road to paved road in Seoding RDP                         | R 256 260.86    |                                     |                |                 |                 |
| Upgrading of gravel internal road to paved road in Magojaneng                          | R 508 592.31    |                                     |                |                 |                 |
| Upgrading of gravel internal road to paved road in Bankhara Bodulong                   | R 13 850 926.23 | R 4 355 552.45                      | R 785 000.00   |                 |                 |
| Construction of Ward 8 Batlharos community hall  |                 |                                     |                | R 12 000 000.00 |                 |
| Construction of Sedibeng community hall  | R 6 059 247.95  | R 3 464 161.61                      | R 1 897 855.15 |                 |                 |
| Construction of Kuruman<br>Firestation and emergency<br>disaster management facilities |                 |                                     |                | R 16 094 493.10 | R 16 000 000.00 |

| APPROVED MIG ALLOCATION  | R 52 793 000.00 |                | R 53 302 000.00 | R 56 218 000.00 | R 60 412 000.00 |
|--|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| TOTAL VALUE OF PROJECTS  | R 52 793 000.00 |                | R 53 302 000.00 | R 56 218 000.00 | R 60 412 000.00 |
| Kagung (Westederby and hardvard paved road)  |                 |                |                 | R 9 800 722.36  | R 8 917 536.36  |
| Road in Batlharos ( Nanana<br>Section)   |                 |                |                 |                 | R 13 519 100.34 |
| Road in Magojaneng (RDP to block D)  |                 |                |                 |                 | R 14 262 360.00 |
| Upgrading of gravel internal road to paved road in Mothibistad unit 2              |                 |                | R 13 419 191.40 | R 4 780 452.07  |                 |
| PMU  | R 3 000 000.00  | R 1 747 085.49 | R 3 000 000.00  | R 3 500 000.00  | R 3 500 000.00  |
| Development of a sports facilities in Mothibistad                                  | R 3 000 000.00  | R 3 000 000.00 | R 7 545 000.00  |                 |                 |
| Upgrading of sports facilities in Wrenchville                                      |                 |                |                 | R 10 042 332.47 | R 4 213 003.30  |
| MIG 1428: Upgrading of 2<br>061m gravel internal road to<br>paved road in Gamopedi |                 |                | R 10 674 112.66 |                 |                 |

## **TABLE 67: GRANT FROM DBSA**

| Project   | Location     | Funder                                 | Budget         |
|---|--------------|--|----------------|
| Development of Roads and<br>Storm Water Master Plan | Ga-Segonyana | Development Bank of<br>Southern Africa | R 2 000 000.00 |

| Project  | Location     | Funder | Budget                          |
|--|--------------|--------|---------------------------------|
| Electrification of Promise<br>Land, Obama and Thuli<br>Madonsela | Ga-Segonyana | INEP   | R 45 000 000.00                 |
| Wrenchville  | Ga-Segonyana | INEP   | R 4 500 000.00 (Not yet funded) |

| Project                  | Location     | Funder | Budget       |
|--------------------------|--------------|--------|--------------|
| Renovation of The<br>Eye | Ga-Segonyana | JTGDT  | R 000 000.00 |
| Renovation of Town Hall  | Ga-Segonyana | JTGDT  | R 00 000.00  |

## PROJECTS FUNDED BY MINING HOUSES & SECTOR DEPARTMENTS

TABLE 68: KUMBA MINE - ANGLO AMERICAN SLP PROJECT

| PROECT NAME       |                |                |                |                |
|-------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
|                   | 2018           | 2019           | 2020           | 2021           |
| Road              |                |                |                |                |
| Maintenance       |                |                |                |                |
| Bulk Water        | R 4 000 000.00 | R 6 000 000.00 | R 8 000 000.00 | R 8 000 000.00 |
| Supply Upgrade    |                |                |                |                |
| Health            | R 536 837      | R538 867       | R 590 554      | R 590 554      |
| Practitioner      |                |                |                |                |
| Development       |                |                |                |                |
| Project           |                |                |                |                |
| Community         | R1 765 000.00  | R1 765 000.00  | R1 765 000.00  | R1 765 000.00  |
| Bursaries for NCR |                |                |                |                |
| TVET College      |                |                |                |                |
| (B.Ed and         |                |                |                |                |
| Professional      |                |                |                |                |
| Cookery)          |                |                |                |                |
| TOTAL             | R 6 303 867    | R 8 303 867    | R 10 355 554   | R 10 355 554   |

**TABLE 69: DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE** 

| PRIORITIES FOR               | PROJECT/PROGRAMME NAME   | BUDGETED<br>AMOUNT | WARD | Village                     |
|------------------------------|--|--------------------|------|-----------------------------|
| Commercialization of farmers | <ul> <li>Custom feeding</li> <li>Construction of steel kraals</li> <li>Construction of storage shed</li> <li>Purchasing of feeds</li> </ul>          | R 3 million        | 11   | Kagung( Yale<br>farm)       |
| Water infrastructure         | Water infrastructure     Equipping two borehole with windmill and construction of stock water system at Matlhobolo and Gamogotsi for livestock water | R400 000.00        |      | Batlharos                   |
| Water infrastructure         | Equipping a borehole with windmill for livestock water   |                    |      | Thamoyanche                 |
| Water infrastructure         | Repairing two broken windmill  | R80 000.00         |      | Gasegonyana<br>municipality |
| Food security                | <ul> <li>Vegetable starter packs will<br/>be distributed to balelapa<br/>beneficiaries</li> </ul>  | R200 000.00        |      | Gasegonyana<br>municipality |

### TABLE 70: EDUCATION CAPITAL PROJECTS PLAN 2019/20

| Project         | Description   | Construction<br>Sart Date | Contract period | Contractual<br>Completion<br>Date | Comments                      | Estimated Project costs |
|-----------------|---|---------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Simololong P/S  | Large Ablution<br>Block   | 08-Jul-19                 | 6 months        | 08-Jan-20                         | Site<br>handover<br>phase     | 1 800 000               |
| BaiterediS/S    | 10 Classroom<br>Block (replace<br>mobile c/rooms)   | 15-Jul-19                 | 7 months        | 15-Feb-20                         | Site<br>handover<br>phase     | 5 800 000               |
| Kalahari H/S    | 10 Classrooms,<br>Large Ablution<br>(replace mobile)  | 29-Jul-19                 | 9 months        | 29-Apr-20                         | Tender<br>evaluation<br>phase | 7 500 000               |
| Wrenchville H/S | 10 Classrooms,<br>School Hall, Large<br>Ablution, High<br>Security Fence,<br>Muli-purpose court | 29-Jul-19                 | 12<br>months    | 29-Jul-20                         | Tender<br>evaluation<br>phase | 15 500 000              |
| Lareng P/S      | 10 Classrooms,<br>Double ECD,<br>Medium Admin<br>and R & R                                      | 29-Jul-19                 | 10<br>months    | 29-May-20                         | Tender<br>evaluation<br>phase | 14 000 000              |
| Kudumane P/S    | Double ECD<br>Classroom   | 01-Jul-19                 | 6 months        | 15-Jan-20                         | Site<br>handover<br>phase     | 3 500 000               |

TABLE 71: DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH CAPITAL PROJECTS 2019/20

| Project                 | Description                         | Construction<br>Start Date | Contract period | Contractual<br>Completion<br>Date | Progress | Comments    | Estimated<br>Project<br>Costs |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------|----------|-------------|-------------------------------|
| Tshwaragano<br>Hospital | Nurses<br>College:<br>Refurbishment | 14-Feb-19                  | 14-Jul-<br>19   |                                   | 35%      | On schedule | 2 183 658                     |
|                         |                                     |                            |                 |                                   |          |             |                               |
| Bankhara Bodulong       | Construction of<br>New Clinic       |                            | 12<br>months    | 28-Oct-19                         | 75%      | On schedule | 19 803 026                    |

Table 72: ESKOM PLANNED ELECTRIFICATION PROJECTS (2019/20)

| VILLAGE NAME           | ESTIMATED NUMBERS |
|------------------------|-------------------|
| MOTHIBISTAD            | 50                |
| MAPOTENG               | 1500              |
| MOKALAMOSESANE         | 1600              |
| MARUPING               | 200               |
| KAGUNG                 | 200               |
| GANTATELANG (DIKGWENG) | 570               |
| MAGOJANENG (MAGOBE)    | 2112              |
| SEODING                | 1000              |
| BATLHAROS              | 300               |
| VERGENOEG              | 200               |
| SEVEN MILES            | 1277              |
| DITSHOSWANENG          | 77                |
| THAMOYANCHE            | 50                |

### Section

## 5

# IDP Implementation Plan (Key Performance Indicators and Targets)







### Draft Service Delivery Objectives, Key Performance Indicators and Target

| Focus Area: Inst   | titutional Develop  | ment and Organ        | isational Development   |          |                        |   |               |                |                | erly Targets |             | Portfolio of Evidence   |
|--|---|-----------------------|---|----------|------------------------|---|---------------|----------------|----------------|--------------|-------------|---|
| Strategic Goal   | Objectives  | Directorate           | Key Performance<br>Indicator  | KPI Type | Unit of<br>Measurement | Baseline  | Annual Target | 1st<br>Quarter | 2nd<br>Quarter | 3rd Quarter  | 4th Quarter |   |
|  |   |                       | KPI 1 Number of fraud<br>and corruption prevention<br>awareness campaign<br>conducted by the 30 June<br>2020                                | Output   | Number                 | 1   | 1             |                |                |              | 1           | Attendance Registers, agenda and the programme                                      |
|  | To integrate management   |                       | KPI 2 Total number of<br>litigation cases attended<br>to expressed as a % of<br>total number of litigations<br>submitted by 30 June<br>2020 | Output   | %                      | 2 reports on<br>number of<br>litigations<br>submitted to the<br>Accounting<br>Officer | 80%           | 80%            | 80%            | 80%          | 80%         | Summary reports and case documents  |
| Municipal<br>Capacity and<br>Infrastructure<br>Development   | system in<br>order to<br>provide<br>consolidated<br>and accurate<br>information | Corporate<br>Services | KPI 3 Number of<br>contracts/SLAs signed<br>expressed as % of the<br>total number of service<br>providers appointed by 30<br>June 2020      | Output   | %                      | 100%  | 100%          | 100%           | 100%           | 100%         | 100%        | List of all service Providers,<br>appointment letters and<br>signed contractors/SLA |
|  |   |                       | KPI 4 Number of lease<br>agreements signed<br>expressed as % of<br>number of tenants by 30<br>June 2020                                     | Output   | %                      | 54%   | 100%          | 100%           | 100%           | 100%         | 100%        | Lease of agreements and<br>List of tenants  |
|  |   |                       | KPI 5 Number of by-laws<br>public awareness<br>campaigns conducted by<br>31 March 2020  | Output   | Number                 | 1   | 1             |                |                | 1            |             | Attendance register, agend and copies by-laws                                       |
| , Municipal<br>Capacity and<br>Infrastructure<br>Development | To ensure<br>that the   | Corporate             | KPI 6 Number of<br>employee wellness<br>campaigns conducted by<br>30 June 2020  | Output   | Number                 | 4   | 2             |                | 1              |              | 1           | programmes, attendance<br>registers, invitations and<br>Notices                     |
| ·  | socio- needs<br>of employees<br>are met   | Services              | KPI 7 Number of<br>employment equity<br>reports submitted to the<br>Department of labour by<br>31st January 2020                            | Output   | Number                 | 1   | 1             |                |                | 1            |             | Employment Equity Report<br>and acknowledgement lette<br>Department of Labour       |

| Focus Area: Inst  | titutional Develop  | ment and Organ        | isational Development   |          |                        |   |               |                |                | erly Targets |             | Portfolio of Evidence  |
|---|---|-----------------------|---|----------|------------------------|---|---------------|----------------|----------------|--------------|-------------|--|
| Strategic Goal  | Objectives  | Directorate           | Key Performance<br>Indicator  | KPI Type | Unit of<br>Measurement | Baseline  | Annual Target | 1st<br>Quarter | 2nd<br>Quarter | 3rd Quarter  | 4th Quarter |  |
|   |   |                       |   |          |                        |   |               |                |                |              |             |  |
|   | To ensure<br>labour peace<br>and<br>productivity                    | Corporate             | KPI 8 Number of works<br>skill plan developed and<br>submitted to LGSETA by<br>30th April 2020  | Output   | Number                 | 1   | 1             |                |                |              | 1           | Work Skills Plan Report a acknowledgement letter from LGSETA |
|   | by<br>maintaining<br>continuous<br>engagements                      | Services              | KPI 9 Number of<br>employees trained by 30<br>June 2020   | Output   | Number                 | 85  | 108           |                |                |              | 108         | Annual Training Reports                                      |
|   |   |                       | KPI 10 Number of LLF<br>meetings held by 30 June<br>2020  | Output   | Number                 | 4   | 4             | 1              | 1              | 1            | 1           | Attendance registers, agenda, minutes                        |
| Municipal<br>Capacity and<br>nfrastructure<br>Development | with staff or<br>organised<br>labour                                | Corporate<br>Services | KPI 11 Number of<br>grievance cases attended<br>to within 30 days<br>expressed as % of<br>grievance cases received<br>by 30 June 2020             | Output   | Number                 | 4 Reports on<br>number of<br>grievance cases<br>attended to       | 100%          | 100%           | 100%           | 100%         | 100%        | Grievance forms, attendance registers                        |
| Development   |   |                       | KPI 12 Number of<br>disciplinary cases<br>finalised within 90 days<br>expressed as a % of total<br>disciplinary cases<br>received by 30 June 2020 | Output   | Number                 | 4 reports on<br>disciplinary<br>cases finalised<br>within 90 days | 100%          | 100%           | 100%           | 100%         | 100%        | Sanction and attendance registers                            |
|   | To ensure<br>that there is a<br>healthy and<br>safe<br>workforce by |                       | KPI 13 Number of<br>Occupational Health and<br>Safety Training conducted<br>by 30 June 2020   | Output   | Number                 | 2   | 2             |                | 1              |              | 1           | Training manuals, programmes and attendance registers        |
|   | implementing<br>provisions of<br>the                                | Corporate<br>Services |   |          |                        |   |               |                |                |              |             |  |
|   | Occupational<br>Health and<br>Safety Act                            |                       |   |          |                        |   |               |                |                |              |             |  |

| Focus Area: Inst   | titutional Develop   | ment and Organ        | isational Development   |          |                        |           |               |                |                | erly Targets |             | Portfolio of Evidence   |
|--|--|-----------------------|---|----------|------------------------|-----------|---------------|----------------|----------------|--------------|-------------|---|
| Strategic Goal   | Objectives   | Directorate           | Key Performance Indicator   | KPI Type | Unit of<br>Measurement | Baseline  | Annual Target | 1st<br>Quarter | 2nd<br>Quarter | 3rd Quarter  | 4th Quarter |   |
| Municipal<br>Capacity and<br>Infrastructure<br>Development | Adherence to<br>the skills<br>development<br>Act and<br>related<br>regulations at<br>all times |                       | KPI 14 Number of Section 54A Manager, Section 56 Manager, SCM Manager and Finance Mid-level managers meeting the minimum competency level expressed as a % of total number of Section 54A, Section 56 Managers, SCM Manager and Finance Mid-level managers employed by 30 June 2020 | Output   | %                      | 100%      | 100%          |                |                |              | 100%        | Minimum competency level<br>results and report,<br>Qualifications and a list of<br>Section 54A Manager,<br>Section 56 Manager, SCM<br>Manager and Finance Mid-<br>level managers. |
|  |  |                       | KPI 15 Number of ICT<br>queries/Incidents attended<br>to within 24 hours<br>expressed as a % of total<br>number of requests<br>received by 30 June 2020   | Output   | Number                 | 90%       | 100%          |                |                | 100%         | 100%        | ICT queries/incident register and Support tickets   |
|  | To support<br>the flow and<br>access of<br>information<br>and develop<br>and maintain<br>ICT   | Corporate<br>Services | KPI 16 Number of ICT<br>queries/Incidents resolved<br>within 72 hours expressed<br>as a % of total number of<br>incidents/quires attended<br>to by 30 June 2020   | Output   | Number                 | 70%       | 90%           |                |                | 90%          | 90%         | Incident Management report  |
| Municipal<br>Capacity and<br>Infrastructure                | infrastructure   |                       | KPI 17 Number of ICT security breaches that occurred by 30 June 2020  | Output   | Number                 | 0         | 0             | 0              | 0              | 0            | 0           | Exception reports   |
| Development  |  |                       | KPI 18 Reports of MFMA<br>section 75 documents<br>uploaded on the Municipal<br>website 30 June 2020   | Output   | Number                 | 4 reports | 4 reports     | 1              | 1              | 1            | 1           | Screenshots of uploads, Log<br>of uploads, submission<br>register and a list of section<br>75 documents uploaded  |
|  | To develop<br>and maintain<br>centralised<br>records<br>management<br>system                   |                       | KPI 19 Number of records<br>storage inspections<br>conducted by registry by<br>30 June 2020   | Output   | Number                 | 0         | 4 inspections | 1              | 1              | 1            | 1           | Inspection report, Checklist  |

| strategic Goal                 | Objectives                               | Directorate | Key Performance<br>Indicator   | KPI Type | Unit of<br>Measurement | Baseline     | Annual Target | 1st Quarter | 2nd Quarter | 3rd Quarter | 4th Quarter  | Portfolio of<br>Evidence                                |
|--------------------------------|--|-------------|--|----------|------------------------|--------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|---|
|                                |  |             | KPI 20 Number of informal traders issued with operating licencing expressed as a % of application received by 30 June 2020 | Output   | %                      | 0            | 100%          | 100%        | 100%        | 100%        | 100%         | License approved listing                                |
|                                | To create a platform for economic growth |             | KPI 21 Number of<br>businesses inspected for<br>compliance by 30 June<br>2020  | Output   | Number                 | 149          | 160           | 40          | 40          | 40          | 40           | License approved listing                                |
| Create a conducive environment | opportunities<br>and job<br>creation     | Corporate   | KPI 22 Number of SMMEs<br>trainings held by 30 June<br>2020  | Output   | Number                 | 4            | 4             | 1           | 1           | 1           | 1            | Programmes and attendance register                      |
| for continu                    | continuous<br>promotion of<br>Ga-        | Services    | KPI 23 Revenue generated from the Caravan Park by 30 June 2020   | Output   | R                      | R 221 045.00 | R 100 000.00  |             |             |             | R 100 000.00 | Proof of payments<br>and reports, Visitors'<br>register |
|                                | Segonyana as<br>an ideal<br>investment   |             | KPI 24 Revenue generated from the 1st eye by 30 June 2020  | Output   | R                      | R 112 944.00 | R 80 000.00   |             |             |             | R 80 000.00  | Proof of payments and reports,                          |
|                                | destination                              |             | <b>KPI 25</b> Revenue generated from the Municipal halls by 30 June 2020   | Output   | R                      | R 108 078.00 | R 70 000.00   |             |             |             | R 70 000.00  | Proof of payments<br>and reports, Visitors'<br>register |
|                                |  |             | KPI 26 Number of tourism<br>awareness campaigns<br>conducted by 30 June<br>2020  | Output   | R                      | 4            | 8             | 2           | 2           | 2           | 2            | Programmes and attendance register                      |

| strategic Goal   | Objectives  | Directorate           | Key Performance<br>Indicator  | KPI Type | Unit of<br>Measurement | Baseline                                | Annual Target                  | 1st Quarter                         | 2nd Quarter                         | 3rd Quarter                         | 4th Quarter                         | Portfolio of<br>Evidence           |
|--|---|-----------------------|---|----------|------------------------|---|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
|  | Dissemination of information to the community and stakeholders on daily issues that affect community on the grounds s and when needed | Corporate<br>Services | KPI 27 Number of external<br>new letters developed and<br>published by 30 June 2020 | Output   | Number                 | 0                                       | 2                              |                                     | 1                                   |                                     | 1                                   | 2 copies of external<br>newsletter |
| Foster<br>Participative<br>Cohesion and<br>Collaboration | Annually allow<br>communities<br>to make<br>inputs on<br>service<br>delivery<br>issues  | Corporate<br>Services | KPI 28 Number of Imbizos<br>held by 30 June 2020                                    | Output   | Number                 | 0                                       | 2                              |                                     | 1                                   |                                     | 1                                   | Programmes and attendance register |
|  |   |                       | KPI 29 Number of<br>children's programmes<br>held by 30 June 2020                   | Output   | Number                 | 4 programmes<br>held                    | 4                              | 1                                   | 1                                   | 1                                   | 1                                   | Programmes and attendance register |
|  |   |                       | KPI 30 Number of<br>HIV/AIDS programmes<br>held by 30 June 2020                     | Output   | Number                 | 4 programmes held                       | 4                              | 1                                   | 1                                   | 1                                   | 1                                   | Programmes and attendance register |
|  |   |                       | KPI 31 Number of youth programmes held by 30 June 2020                              | Output   | Number                 | 4 programmes held                       | 4                              | 1                                   | 1                                   | 1                                   | 1                                   | Programmes and attendance register |
|  | HIV/AIDS and other communicable   | Corporate<br>Services | KPI 32 Number elderly<br>person's programmes held<br>by 30 June 2020                | Output   | Number                 | 4 programmes held                       | 4                              | 1                                   | 1                                   | 1                                   | 1                                   | Programmes and attendance register |
|  | diseases.   |                       | KPI 33 Number of gender<br>awareness programmes<br>held by 30 June 2020             | Output   | Number                 | 4 programmes held                       | 4                              | 1                                   | 1                                   | 1                                   | 1                                   | Programmes and attendance register |
|  |   |                       | KPI 34 Number of disability wellness programme held by 30 June 2020                 | Output   | Number                 | 4 Programmes<br>held                    | 4                              | 1                                   | 1                                   | 1                                   | 1                                   | Programmes and attendance register |
|  |   |                       | KPI 35 Number of youth council meetings held by 30 June 2020                        | Output   | Number                 | 4 Youth council meetings held           | 4                              | 1                                   | 1                                   | 1                                   | 1                                   | Programmes and attendance register |
|  | Continuously allow communities  | Corporate<br>Services | KPI 36 Number of<br>meetings held per ward<br>committee by 30 June                  | Output   | Number                 | 4 meetings held<br>per ward<br>meetings | 12 meetings per ward committee | 3 meetings<br>per ward<br>committee | 3 meetings<br>per ward<br>committee | 3 meetings<br>per ward<br>committee | 3 meetings<br>per ward<br>committee | Programmes and attendance register |

| Focus Area: God                                | od Governance an   | d Public Participa | ation  |          |                        |          |               |             |             |             |             |                                    |
|--|--|--------------------|--|----------|------------------------|----------|---------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|------------------------------------|
| strategic Goal                                 | Objectives   | Directorate        | Key Performance<br>Indicator   | KPI Type | Unit of<br>Measurement | Baseline | Annual Target | 1st Quarter | 2nd Quarter | 3rd Quarter | 4th Quarter | Portfolio of<br>Evidence           |
| Participative<br>Cohesion and<br>Collaboration | inputs on<br>service<br>delivery<br>issues<br>through ward<br>committees |                    | KPI 37 Number of capacity<br>training conducted for ward<br>committee members by 30<br>June 2020 | Output   | Number                 | 1        | 1             |             |             |             | 1           | Programmes and attendance register |

| Focus Area: Bas   |   |                            |  |          |                     |  |   |             |             | y Targets      |             | Portfolio of  |
|---|---|----------------------------|--|----------|---------------------|--|---|-------------|-------------|----------------|-------------|---|
| Strategic Goal  | Objectives  | Directorate                | Key Performance Indicator  | KPI Type | Unit of Measurement | Baseline   | Annual Target   | 1st Quarter | 2nd Quarter | 3rd<br>Quarter | 4th Quarter | Evidence  |
|   |   |                            | KPI 38 % of building completion certificates issued within 30 days by 30 June 2020   | Output   | %                   | 4 reports on building completion certificates issued   | 100% of<br>applications<br>received for<br>building<br>completion<br>certificates | 100%        | 100%        | 100%           | 100%        | Building plans<br>applications and<br>building completion<br>certificates               |
| Develop and<br>maintain<br>infrastructural<br>community<br>services | To continuously<br>comply to<br>national<br>building act and<br>regulations | Infrastructure<br>Services | KPI 39 Number of notices<br>served expressed as a % of<br>contraventions reported by<br>30 June 2020                                       | Output   | %                   | 1 report on<br>building<br>contraventions<br>notices served.<br>(15 contravention<br>notices served) | 100% of<br>contraventions<br>reported   | 100%        | 100%        | 100%           | 100%        | Contravention<br>report register,<br>notices served                                     |
|   |   |                            | KPI 40 Number of building<br>plans assessed within 30<br>days expressed as a % of<br>total applications received by<br>30 June 2020        | Output   | %                   | 19 building plans<br>assessed within<br>30 days  | 100% of applications  | 100%        | 100%        | 100%           | 100%        | Building plans,<br>building plans<br>application register<br>and proof of<br>assessment |
| Develop and<br>maintain<br>infrastructural<br>community<br>services | Provision of<br>basic level of<br>services to 50<br>households              | Infrastructure<br>Services | KPI 41 Number of<br>households provided with<br>electricity connections<br>expressed as a % of<br>applications received by 30<br>June 2020 | Output   | %                   | 1 report   | 100% of applications  | 100%        | 100%        | 100%           | 100%        | Application forms, proof of connection  |
| Develop and<br>maintain<br>infrastructural<br>community<br>services | To upgrade<br>35.85k main<br>gravel roads to<br>paved standard              | Infrastructure<br>Services | KPI 42 Number of km of<br>newly surfaced/paved roads<br>completed by 30 June 2020  | Output   | Number              | 3.8 km   | 1.41km  |             |             |                | 1.41km      | Completion<br>certificates, last<br>payment certificate<br>and GPS<br>coordinates       |
|   | by 2022   |                            | KPI 43 Number of community halls completed by 30 June 2020   | Output   | Number              | m2 seven miles<br>community hall<br>constructed by<br>June 2019                                      | 1   |             |             |                | 1           | Completion certificates, last payment certificate and GPS coordinates                   |

| Focus Area: Bas   | sic Service Delivery   | and Infrastructure         | Development   |          |                     |   |   |             | Quarterl    | y Targets      |             | Portfolio of  |
|---|--|----------------------------|---|----------|---------------------|---|---|-------------|-------------|----------------|-------------|---|
| Strategic Goal  | Objectives   | Directorate                | Key Performance Indicator   | KPI Type | Unit of Measurement | Baseline  | Annual Target   | 1st Quarter | 2nd Quarter | 3rd<br>Quarter | 4th Quarter | Evidence  |
|   | To maintain<br>infrastructure<br>Development                               | Infrastructure<br>Services | KPI 44 Budget spend on<br>refurbishment of sewerage<br>treatment plants by 30 June<br>2020  | Output   | %                   |   | 100%  |             |             |                | 100%        | Invoices,<br>expenditure reports  |
|   | Development  |                            | KPI 45 Number of water<br>sources developed and<br>completed by 30 June 2020  | Output   | Number              |   | 5 boreholes   |             |             |                | 5 boreholes | Completion<br>certificates, last<br>payment certificate<br>and GPS<br>coordinates |
| Develop and<br>maintain<br>infrastructural<br>community | To provide at least RDP standard and sanitation to all communities by 2022 | Infrastructure<br>Services | KPI 46 Number of new<br>households provided with<br>basic level of sanitation (VIP<br>Toilets) by 30 June 2020  | Output   | Number              | 724 new<br>households<br>provided with<br>access to basic<br>level of sanitation                                | 450   |             |             |                | 450         | Beneficiary list,<br>Happy letters and<br>GPS coordinates                         |
| services  | To supply at   |                            | KPI 47 Number of<br>households provided with full<br>water borne sewer<br>expressed as a % of the total<br>number of applications<br>received by 30 June 2020       | Output   | %                   | 4 reports on<br>number of new<br>households<br>provided with<br>water borne (4<br>households were<br>connected) | 100%  | 100%        | 100%        | 100%           | 100%        | Application forms, proof of installation  |
|   | water services<br>to all<br>households in<br>the municipal<br>area.        | Infrastructure<br>Services | KPI 48 Number of<br>households provided with<br>new water yard connection<br>by the municipality<br>expressed as a % of<br>applications received by 30<br>June 2020 | Output   | %                   | 2 reports on yard<br>connections done<br>by the<br>municipality (3-<br>yard connections<br>by municipality)     | 100%  | 100%        | 100%        | 100%           | 100%        | Application forms, proof of installation  |
|   |  |                            | KPI 49 Report on number of<br>households provided with<br>new water yard connection<br>by 30 June 2020  | output   | Number              | 4 reports   | 1 report on<br>number of<br>households<br>provided with<br>water yard<br>connections by<br>30 June 2020 |             |             |                | 1           | Report on water yard connections from Sedibeng                                    |

|   | sic Service Delivery   |                            |   |          |                        |   |  |             |             | y Targets      |                             | Portfolio of                          |
|---|--|----------------------------|---|----------|------------------------|---|--|-------------|-------------|----------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Strategic Goal  | Objectives   | Directorate                | Key Performance Indicator   | KPI Type | Unit of<br>Measurement | Baseline  | Annual Target  | 1st Quarter | 2nd Quarter | 3rd<br>Quarter | 4th Quarter                 | Evidence                              |
| Develop and<br>maintain<br>infrastructural                        | To supply at least basic water services to all households in the municipal   | Infrastructure<br>Services | KPI 50 Report on number insitu houses constructed by the Department of COGHSTA by 30 June 2020  | Output   | Number                 | 1 report  | 1 report on<br>number in-situ<br>houses<br>constructed by<br>the Department of<br>COGHSTA by 30<br>June 2020 |             |             |                | 1                           | Report on in-situ housing             |
| community<br>services   | area.  |                            | KPI 51 Average blue drop<br>water quality standard<br>achieved (at least 70%) by<br>30 June 2020                                      | Output   | %                      | 11 laboratory<br>reports for water<br>quality samples<br>taken at source at<br>point of use | 70%  | 70%         | 70%         | 70%            | 70%                         | Copies of lab reports                 |
|   | To ensure and<br>Inspectorate the<br>implementations<br>of by-laws   | Infrastructure<br>Services | KPI 52 Number of audits on<br>outdoor advertising<br>conducted by 30 June 2020  | Output   | Number                 | 2   | 1 outdoor audit advertising  |             |             |                | 1 outdoor audit advertising | Outdoor advertising<br>Audit Report   |
| Create a conducive environment for prosperous business investment | To create platform for economic growth opportunities and job creation through continuous promotion of Ga-Segonyana as investment destination | Infrastructure<br>Services | KPI 53 Number of EPWP<br>Jobs created by 30 June<br>2020  | Output   | Number                 | 496   | 750  | 150         | 200         | 200            | 200                         | Copies of employment contracts        |
|   |  |                            |   |          |                        |   |  |             |             |                |                             |                                       |
| Develop and main infrastructural and community services           | To establish<br>fully functional<br>disaster centre<br>by 2020   | Community<br>Services      | KPI 54 Number of<br>emergency incidents<br>attended to within an hour<br>expressed as a % of<br>incidents reported by 30<br>June 2020 | Output   | %                      | 80%   | 90%  | 90%         | 90%         | 90%            | 90%                         | Incident register and incident report |

|  | sic Service Delivery  | and Infrastructur     | ·   |          |                     |   |               | Quarterly Targets |             |                |             | Portfolio of  |
|--|---|-----------------------|---|----------|---------------------|---|---------------|-------------------|-------------|----------------|-------------|---|
| Strategic Goal   | Objectives  | Directorate           | Key Performance Indicator   | KPI Type | Unit of Measurement | Baseline  | Annual Target | 1st Quarter       | 2nd Quarter | 3rd<br>Quarter | 4th Quarter | Evidence  |
|  |   |                       | KPI 55 Number of business<br>premises inspections<br>conducted expressed as a %<br>of request received<br>(hazardous premises and<br>fire safety) by 30 June 2020 | Output   | %                   | 100%  | 100%          | 100%              | 100%        | 100%           | 100%        | Compliance certificates, inspection request register and the inspection report.   |
| Develop and<br>main<br>infrastructural<br>and<br>community<br>services | Ensure ongoing accessibility to reading and learning material and provide enabling environment for studies  |                       | KPI 56 Number of participants attending library programmes by 30 June 2020  | Output   | Number              | 384   | 480           | 120               | 120         | 120            | 120         | Attendance<br>registers and<br>Reports  |
|  | To continuously   | Community<br>Services | KPI 57 Total fines paid<br>expressed as a % of total<br>fines issued by 30 June<br>2020   | Output   | %                   | 50%   | 60%           | 60%               | 60%         | 60%            | 60%         | Fines issued listing,<br>Tickets issued (To<br>be available),<br>receipts listing |
| Develop and main infrastructural and                                   | ensure that<br>vehicles are<br>road worthy and<br>regulate vehicle  |                       | KPI 58 Number of<br>appointments for learners'<br>licenses by 30 June 2020  | Output   | Number              | 5590  | 4536          | 1134              | 1134        | 1134           | 1134        | E-natis report  |
| community<br>services  | and driver's<br>licenses in an<br>efficient and<br>professional   |                       | KPI 59 Number of<br>appointments for drivers<br>licenses by 30 June 2020  | Output   | Number              | 1516  | 1632          | 408               | 408         | 408            | 408         | E-natis report  |
|  | manner  |                       | KPI 60 Number of<br>appointments for road<br>worthy tests of vehicles by<br>30 June 2020  | Output   | Number              | 1870  | 1680          | 420               | 420         | 420            | 420         | Appointments register   |
| Develop and<br>main<br>infrastructural<br>and<br>community<br>services | To provide weekly kerbside waste removal services to residential, schools, industrial and commercial sites (3 times a week) in Kuruman town, Wrenchville and Mothibistad. | Community<br>Services | KPI 61 Number of<br>households provided with<br>door-to-door waste collection<br>by 30 June 2020  | Output   | Number              | 4983 households<br>in wards 1, 3 and<br>13 with access to<br>minimum<br>standard of<br>refuse removal | 4900          | 4900              | 4900        | 4900           | 4900        | Drivers log registers, control levy sheets, weekly schedules.                     |

| Focus Area: Fina        | ancial Viability an   | d accountability |   |          |                        |  |   |   | Quarte      | ly Targets   |   | D (61) 6   |
|-------------------------|---|------------------|---|----------|------------------------|--|---|---|-------------|--|---|--|
| Strategic Goal          | Objectives  | Directorate      | Key Performance<br>Indicator  | KPI Type | Unit of<br>Measurement | Baseline   | Annual Target   | 1st Quarter   | 2nd Quarter | 3rd Quarter  | 4th Quarter   | Portfolio of<br>Evidence   |
|                         |   |                  | KPI 62 2019/2020<br>adjustment budget<br>submitted to council for<br>approval by the 28th of<br>February 2020 | Output   | Date                   | 2018/2019<br>adjustment<br>budget  | Submission on<br>or before 28 of<br>February 2020       |   |             | 2019/2020<br>adjustment<br>budget<br>submitted to<br>council for<br>approval on<br>or before 28<br>of February<br>2020 |   | Adjustment Budget<br>and Council<br>Resolution   |
|                         |   |                  | KPI 63 2020/2021 draft<br>budget tabled to council by<br>end of council by the 31st<br>of March 2020          | Output   | Date                   | Submission on or before 31st of March 2019   | Submission on<br>or before 31st of<br>March 220         |   |             | 2020/2021<br>draft budget<br>tabled to<br>council  |   | Draft Budget and<br>Council Resolution   |
| Enhance<br>revenue and  | To compile a<br>funded and<br>realistic<br>budget                   | вто              | KPI 64 2021/2022 budget<br>tabled to council by end of<br>council by the 31st of May<br>2020                  | Output   | Date                   | 2019/2020<br>budget<br>submitted to<br>Council for<br>approval by end<br>of May 2019 | Submission on<br>or before the<br>31st of May<br>2019   |   |             |  | 2020/2021<br>budget<br>submitted to<br>Council for<br>approval by<br>end of May<br>2019 | Budget and Council<br>Resolution   |
| financial<br>management | annually for<br>approved by<br>Council by<br>the end of<br>May each |                  | KPI 65 Number of<br>performance and budget<br>reports submitted to<br>council by 30 June 2020                 | Output   | Date                   | 4 reports  | 4   | 1   | 1           | 1  | 1   | Section 52 (d) reports<br>and council resolution   |
|                         | year.   |                  | KPI 66 Number of section<br>71 reports submitted within<br>10 days after a month by<br>30 June 2020           | Output   | Number                 | 12 reports   | 12  | 3   | 3           | 3  | 3   | Section 71 reports,<br>proof of submission to<br>the Mayor and<br>provincial treasury<br>and<br>acknowledgement of<br>receipts from the<br>Mayor |
|                         |   |                  | KPI 67 Annual Financial<br>Statements submitted to<br>the Auditor General by the<br>31st of August 2020       | Output   | Date                   | 2017/2018 AFS<br>submitted to AG<br>by 31st August<br>2018                           | AFS submitted<br>to AG by the<br>31st of August<br>2019 | Annual<br>financial<br>Statements<br>submitted to<br>the Auditor<br>General |             |  |   | Copy of the AFS and acknowledgement letter   |

| Focus Area: Fin                                   | ancial Viability an  | d accountability            |   |          |                        |                                      |   |             | Quartei     | ly Targets  |             |   |
|---|--|-----------------------------|---|----------|------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|---|
| Strategic Goal                                    | Objectives   | Directorate                 | Key Performance<br>Indicator  | KPI Type | Unit of<br>Measurement | Baseline                             | Annual Target                                   | 1st Quarter | 2nd Quarter | 3rd Quarter | 4th Quarter | Portfolio of Evidence   |
| Enhance<br>revenue and<br>financial<br>management | To compile a funded and realistic budget annually for approved by Council by the end of May each year. | вто                         | KPI 68 Quarterly reports<br>on Municipal Property<br>Rates Act submitted to<br>council by 30 June 2020                                  | Output   | Number                 | 4 reports                            | 4 reports on<br>MPRA<br>submitted to<br>council | 1           | 1           | 1           | 1           | MPRA reports and council resolution                                     |
|   | To collect<br>80% of<br>outstanding<br>debt by 2022.   | collect<br>1% of<br>tanding | KPI 69 Receipts from<br>debtors expressed as a %<br>of total revenue for the<br>period from 1 July 2019 to<br>30 June 2020              | Output   | %                      | 88%                                  | 90%   | 90%         | 90%         | 90%         | 90%         | List of debtors'<br>receipts, Revenue<br>Report Control levy<br>summary |
|   |  |                             | KPI 70 Number of<br>supplementary valuations<br>conducted by the 30th of<br>June 2020   | Output   | Number                 | 1 supplementary evaluation conducted | 1   |             |             |             | 1           | Supplementary valuations roll   |
|   |  |                             | KPI 71 Number indigent<br>registered from 1 July 2019<br>to 30th June 2020  | Output   | Number                 | 3500                                 | 3500  |             |             |             | 3500        | Indigent register and application forms signed                          |
| Enhance   | To promote   |                             | KPI 72 Unauthorised<br>expenditure expressed as<br>a % of total expenditure<br>from 1 July 2019 to 30th<br>June 2020                    | Output   | %                      | 10%                                  | 8%  |             |             |             | 8%          | Irregular expenditure<br>register and section<br>52(d) reports          |
| revenue and<br>financial<br>management            | Financial<br>Viability and<br>accountability   | вто                         | KPI 73 Irregular expenditure expressed as a % of total expenditure on new appointments from 1 July 2019 to 30th June 2020               | Output   | %                      | 25%                                  | 20%   |             |             |             | 20%         | Irregular expenditure<br>register and section<br>52(d) reports          |
|   |  |                             | KPI 74 Fruitless<br>expenditure expressed as<br>a % of total expenditure<br>from 1 July 2019 to 30th<br>June 2020                       | Output   | %                      | %                                    | 2%  |             |             |             | 2%          | Fruitless expenditure register and section 52(d) reports                |
|   |  |                             | KPI 75 % of rates<br>clearance certificates<br>issued within 10 days of<br>customer applications from<br>1 July 2019 to 30 June<br>2020 | Output   | %                      | 88%                                  | 90%   |             |             |             | 90%         | Customer application forms, clearance certificates                      |

| Focus Area: Fin                        | Focus Area: Financial Viability and accountability  Quarterly Targets |             |  |          |                        |          |               |             |             |             | D (6 !! 6   |  |
|--|---|-------------|--|----------|------------------------|----------|---------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--|
| Strategic Goal                         | Objectives  | Directorate | Key Performance<br>Indicator   | KPI Type | Unit of<br>Measurement | Baseline | Annual Target | 1st Quarter | 2nd Quarter | 3rd Quarter | 4th Quarter | Portfolio of<br>Evidence   |
| Enhance                                | To promote  | ote         | KPI 76 Cash/trade<br>creditors coverage ratio<br>from 1 July 2019 to 30<br>June 2020 | Output   | Ratio                  | 0.2:1    | 1:1           |             |             |             | 1:1         | Bank Statement,<br>creditors listing / age<br>analysis                                     |
| revenue and<br>financial<br>management | Financial<br>Viability and<br>accountability                          | ВТО         | KPI 77 Net debtors' days<br>by 30 June 2020  | Output   | Days                   | 120      | 60 days       |             |             |             | 60 days     | Debtors age analysis,<br>Revenue/Billing<br>Report and Write off<br>reports if applicable. |

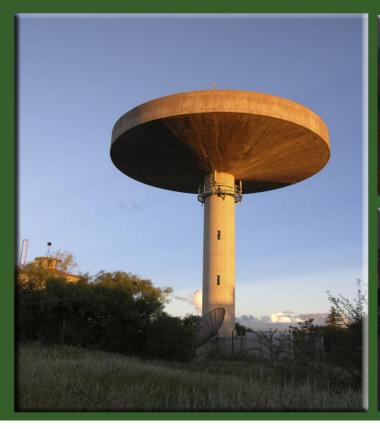
| Focus Area: Goo            | d Governance and  | Public Participat                     | on   |             |                        |                                     |  |             | Quarte      | rly Targets                 |  | Destalle of  |
|----------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|--|-------------|------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|-------------|-------------|-----------------------------|--|--|
| Strategic Goal             | Objectives  | Directorate                           | Key Performance<br>Indicator   | KPI<br>Type | Unit of<br>Measurement | Baseline                            | Annual Target  | 1st Quarter | 2nd Quarter | 3rd Quarter                 | 4th Quarter  | Portfolio of Evidence  |
|                            |   |                                       | KPI 78 Draft IDP tabled to council by 31 March 2020  | Output      | Date                   | 2018/2019<br>draft IDP              | Draft IDP tabled<br>to council by 31<br>March 2020                               |             |             | Draft IDP tabled to council |  | Draft IDP and Council<br>Resolution                                  |
|                            | To annually<br>develop<br>/review a<br>credible IDP   |                                       | KPI 79 Final IDP<br>submitted and approved<br>by council by 31 May 2020                                | Output      | Date                   | 2018/2019<br>Final IDP              | Final IDP<br>submitted and<br>approved by<br>council by 31<br>May 2020           |             |             |                             | Final IDP<br>submitted and<br>approved by<br>council by 31<br>May 2020 | Approved IDP and council resolution                                  |
|                            | that is aligned<br>to regional,<br>provincial and<br>national   | Office of the Municipal               | KPI 80 Number of IDP<br>Rep forum meetings held<br>by 30 June 2020                                     | Output      | Number                 | 4 IDP Rep<br>forum<br>meetings held | 4  | 1           | 1           | 1                           | 1  | Agenda, minutes and attendance register                              |
|                            | priorities and<br>that addresses<br>the needs of<br>the community                                       | Manager                               | KPI 81 Number of IDP<br>steering committee<br>meetings held by 30 June<br>2020                         | Output      | Number                 | 4 steering committee meetings held  | 4  | 1           |             | 1                           | 1  | Agenda, minutes and attendance register                              |
| Foster<br>Participative    | that we serve   |                                       | KPI 82 Number of Wards<br>represented at IDP<br>community participation<br>meetings by 30 June 2020    | Output      | Number                 | 14 wards                            | 14 wards   |             |             |                             | 14 wards   | Agenda, minutes and attendance register                              |
| Cohesion and Collaboration | To obtain unqualified audit results as from 2017  |                                       | KPI 83 Number of Audit,<br>Risk and Performance<br>Committee meetings held<br>by 30 June 2020          | Output      | Number                 | 4                                   | 4  | 1           | 1           | 1                           | 1  | Minutes, agenda, attendance register.                                |
|                            | Improve risk<br>management<br>processes by<br>ensuring that<br>all identified<br>risks are<br>mitigated | Office of the<br>Municipal<br>Manager | KPI 84 Number of<br>strategic risk assessments<br>conducted by 30 June<br>2020                         | Output      | Number                 | 2                                   | 4  | 1           | 1           | 1                           | 1  | 2 strategic risk<br>assessment reports<br>and attendance<br>register |
|                            | To plan,<br>monitor, report<br>and evaluate   | Office of the                         | KPI 85 Number of Section<br>46 assessment report<br>submitted to Audit<br>Committee by 30 June<br>2020 | Output      | Number                 | 1                                   | 1  |             |             |                             | 1  | Section 46<br>assessment report<br>and council resolution            |
|                            | performance<br>of the<br>municipality<br>and<br>employees<br>within required<br>timeframes              | Municipal<br>Manager                  | KPI 86 Section 46 report<br>submitted to AGSA by 31<br>August 2020                                     | Output      | Date                   | 2018/2019<br>Section 46             | Section 46 report<br>submitted to the<br>Auditor General<br>by 31 August<br>2020 |             |             |                             | 1  | Section 46 report and council resolution                             |

| Focus Area: Goo  | d Governance and                                 | Public Participat                     | ion  |             |                        |                                      |   |             | Quarte  | ly Targets  |   | B (( ))  |
|--|--|---------------------------------------|--|-------------|------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|-------------|---|-------------|---|--|
| Strategic Goal   | Objectives                                       | Directorate                           | Key Performance<br>Indicator   | KPI<br>Type | Unit of<br>Measurement | Baseline                             | Annual Target   | 1st Quarter | 2nd Quarter   | 3rd Quarter | 4th Quarter   | Portfolio of Evidence                                      |
|  |  |                                       | KPI 87 Progress report on<br>the implementation of<br>Audit Action Plan<br>submitted to Council by 30<br>June 2020                     | Output      |                        | Audit Action<br>Plan of<br>2018/2019 | 2   |             |   | 1           | 1   | Audit Action Plan  |
|  | To plan,<br>monitor, report                      |                                       | KPI 88 2020-2021 Service<br>Delivery Budget and<br>Implementation Plan<br>(SDBIP) approved by 28<br>June 2020                          | Output      | Date                   | 2018/2019<br>SDBIP                   | Service Delivery<br>Budget and<br>Implementation<br>Plan (SDBIP)<br>approved by 28<br>June 2020 |             |   |             | Approved<br>2019/2020<br>SDBIP  | Approved copy of the SDBIP                                 |
|  | and evaluate performance of the municipality and | Office of the<br>Municipal<br>Manager | KPI 89 % of 2019-2020<br>performance agreements<br>signed by the Accounting<br>Officer and Directors by<br>the 30 June 2020            | Output      | %                      | 100%                                 | 100%  |             |   |             | 100%  | Copies of signed<br>Performance<br>Agreements              |
| Foster<br>Participative<br>Cohesion and<br>Collaboration | employees<br>within required<br>timeframes       |                                       | KPI 90 Section 72 report<br>compiled and submitted to<br>the National and<br>Provisional Treasury and<br>COGHSTA by 25 January<br>2020 | Output      | Date                   | 2018/2019<br>Section 72              | Section 72<br>Report compiled<br>and submitted by<br>25 January 2020                            |             |   |             | Section 72 report compiled and submitted to the National and Provisional Treasury and COGHSTA | Section 72 report and council resolution                   |
|  |  |                                       | KPI 91 Mid-Year<br>performance review<br>session conducted by 31<br>January 2020   | Output      | Date                   | 1 review<br>session                  | Mid-Year<br>performance<br>review session<br>conducted by 31<br>January 2020                    |             | Mid-Year<br>performance<br>review<br>session<br>conducted |             |   | Agenda, minutes and attendance register                    |
|  |  |                                       | KPI 92 Number of<br>performance evaluation of<br>Directors who accounts to<br>the Accounting Officer by<br>30 June 2020                | Output      | Number                 | 1                                    | 1   |             |   |             | 1   | Minutes, attendance register, evaluation forms and agenda. |

### Appendix

# 9

### Detailed Unfunded Projects







### A.1 Water

| To ensure tha                                    | To ensure that all (100% of) rural residential areas, with the exception of in-fills, have at least RDP level of water by the next local government elections |             |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|---|-------------|----------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Management of water resources                    |   |             |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Project No. Project Name Location Cost Estimates |   |             |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P 1.7  | P 1.7 Feasibility Study: Creating lakes to recharge underground water Seoding - Seven Miles R 500,000.00  |             |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P 1.8  | Telemetry System (phase 2)  | In house    | R 300,000.00   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P 1.9  | Develop chlorination systems for all reservoirs   | Ward 3 – 14 | R 3,200,000.00 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P 1.11   | Geohydrological Study   | Ward 1 – 14 | R 3,000,000.00 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P 1.13   | P 1.13 Water Source augmentation: Gamagara/ Vaal River Ward 1-14 R 10,000,000.00  |             |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TOTAL  |   |             | R17,000,000    |  |  |  |  |  |  |

| Water Reticu | Water Reticulation   |              |                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--------------|--|--------------|------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Project No.  | Project Name   | Location     | Cost Estimates   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P 1.10       | Supplying water storage sources to areas where extensions demand | Wards 2 - 12 | R 10,000,000.00  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P 1.10.5     | Maruping & Batlharos bulk water supply                           | Ward 8 & 12  | R 42,000,000.00  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P 1.11       | Gantatelang reservoir  | Ward 12      | R 570,000.00     |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P 1.19       | Phase1: Kuruman bulk Reservoir                                   | Ward1        | R 132,253,531.00 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TOTAL        |  |              | R275,823,531.00  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

| Water reticu | Water reticulation                                   |             |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
|--------------|--|-------------|-----------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Project No.  | Project Name   | Location    | Cost Estimates  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P 1.21       | Refurbishment of boreholes with electrical equipment | Ward 3 – 12 | R 1,000,000.00  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P 1.22       | Water extension and infills                          | Ward 3 – 9  | R 8,500,000.00  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P 1.32       | Thamoyanche water network and extensions             | Ward 12     | R 3,800,000.00  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P 1.33       | Mokalamosesane water network and extension           | Ward 6      | R 3,600,000.00  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TOTAL        |  |             | R 16,900,000.00 |  |  |  |  |  |

### A.2 Sanitation

| Sanitation  | Sanitation                       |           |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------------|----------------------------------|-----------|----------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Project No. | Project Name                     | Location  | Cost Estimates |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P2.3        | Extension of sanitation services | Ward 2-14 | R5,000,000.00  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

| P2.4  | Health and Hygiene awareness programme      | Ward 2-14 | R1,000,000.00  |
|-------|---|-----------|----------------|
| P2.5  | Provision of sanitation as per RDP standard | Ward 3-14 | R6,000,000.00  |
| TOTAL |   |           | R12,000,000.00 |

### A.3 Roads and Transportation

| Maintenance | Maintenance Plan         |           |                  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------------|--------------------------|-----------|------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Project No. | Project Name             | Location  | Cost Estimates   |  |  |  |  |  |
| P 3.2       | Resealing of Seodinweg   | Ward 1    | R 10,000,000.00  |  |  |  |  |  |
| P 3.4.1     | Batlharos Main Road      | Ward 8    | R 6,000,000.00   |  |  |  |  |  |
| P3.7        | Paving of internal roads | Ward 1-14 | R 100,000,000.00 |  |  |  |  |  |
| P3.8        | Paving of access roads   | Ward 1-14 | R 140,000,000.00 |  |  |  |  |  |
| TOTAL       | TOTAL                    |           |                  |  |  |  |  |  |

|     | Improving of roads  |  |  |  |
|-----|---|--|--|--|
|     | By improving the standards of all municipal roads to an appropriate standard depending on the traffic demand and by constructing and upgrading of new roads per |  |  |  |
|     | annum, including storm water drainage, by 2021. (Accepted levels of roads: Tarred, gravel and block paving)   |  |  |  |
| - 1 |   |  |  |  |

| Project No. | Project Name   | Location         | Cost Estimates   |
|-------------|--|------------------|------------------|
| P 3.9       | Tarring of access roads (focus on bus routes / public transportation) (27km)                 | Ward 2 – 14      | R 27,000,000.00  |
| P 3.10      | Design and construction of By-pass Traffic routes around Kuruman to cater for heavy vehicles | Wards 1 -14      | R 41,700,000.00  |
| P 3.11      | Upgrade of gravel roads (focus on roads to cemeteries & bus routes) (5km)                    | Wards 2-14       | R 5,000,000.00   |
| P 3.8.1     | Gantatelang bus route (3.5km)  | Ward 5           | R 3,700,000.00   |
| P 3.8.2     | Maruping internal roads (8km)  | Ward 9           | R 8,000,000.00   |
| P3.8.3      | Paving of Batlharos internal roads and stormwater facilities (8km)                           | Ward 8           | R10,000,000.00   |
| P3.8.4      | Paving of Ward 7 internal roads (12km)   | Ward 7           | R 15,000,000.00  |
| P 3.9       | Tarring of internal roads (11km)   | Ward 1-3         | R 11,000,000.00  |
| P 3.9.1     | Mothibistad (5 roads) (6.5km)  | Ward 3           | R 6,400,000.00   |
| P 3.12      | Upgrading intersection: Bree and Kerk Street.  | Ward 1           | R 250,000.00     |
| P 3.14      | Upgrade of connector road between Hotazel and Kuruman (broaden and upgrade)                  | Kuruman -Hotazel | R 100,000,000.00 |

### Improving of roads

By improving the standards of all municipal roads to an appropriate standard depending on the traffic demand and by constructing and upgrading of new roads per annum, including storm water drainage, by 2021. (Accepted levels of roads: Tarred, gravel and block paving)

| Project No. | Project Name   | Location     | Cost Estimates   |
|-------------|--|--------------|------------------|
| P 3.16      | Connector road between Mapoteng & Ditshoswaneng to new landfill site (3.5km) | Ward 4       | R 3,700,000.00   |
| P 3.17.1    | Upgrade Thomoyanche access road  |              | R 8,000,000.00   |
| P 3.17.2    | Mothibistad junction   | Ward 3       | R 1,100,000.00   |
| P 3.17.3    | Upgrading of bridge in Gamopedi  | Ward 7       | 500,000.00       |
| P3. 17.4    | Road maintenance / upgrading of GSLM   | All 14 wards | R10,000,00.00    |
| P3. 17.5    | Internal access raods at Maruping  | Maruping     | R3,000,000.00    |
| TOTAL       |  |              | R 469,350,000.00 |

| Storm water | Storm water   |                  |                 |  |
|-------------|---|------------------|-----------------|--|
| Project No. | Project No. Project Name Location   |                  | Cost Estimates  |  |
| P 3.23      | 3.23 Develop a storm water master plan Ga-Segonyana   |                  | R 500,000.00    |  |
| P 3.24      | Storm water – Bear Street   | Kuruman – Ward 1 | R 2,500,000.00  |  |
| P 3.25      | Storm water drainage  | Wards 1 -14      | R 5,000,000.00  |  |
| P 3.26      | Upgrading and maintenance of storm water channel / furrow through agriculture erven (phase 2) | Ward 1           | R 1,500,000.00  |  |
| P 3.27      | P 3.27 Bridges to cross water areas Maruping  |                  | R 1,000,000.00  |  |
| TOTAL       |   |                  | R 14,000,000.00 |  |

| <b>Road Safety</b>              | Road Safety  |             |                 |  |
|---------------------------------|--|-------------|-----------------|--|
| Project No. Project Name Locati |  | Location    | Cost Estimates  |  |
| P 3.28                          | Road safety campaign at schools through Traffic department                 | Ward 1 – 14 | R 400,000.00    |  |
| P 3.30                          | Replace street names where needed, also as part of renaming programme      | ward 1-14   | R 1,000,000.00  |  |
| P 3.31                          | P 3.31 Road signs(Incl 1 way streets conversion in Kuruman Town) ward 1-14 |             | R 1,200,000.00  |  |
| P 3.32                          | Speed humps in identified streets with a focus around schools              | Ward 1 – 14 | R 640,000.00    |  |
| P 3.33                          | Bicycle lanes( Maruping, Mothibistad, Seoding)                             | Ward 1-14   | R 3,000,000.00  |  |
| P 3.34                          | Repair and erection of guardrails  | Ward 1-3    | R 3,000,000.00  |  |
| P 3.35                          | Disabled ramps (phase 2)(Municipal Buildings)                              | Wards 1-14  | R 1,500,000.00  |  |
| P 3.36                          | P 3.36 Pedestrian crossing on N14 (Kagung) Ward 4                          |             | R 10,000.00     |  |
| P 3.37                          | P 3.37 Pedestrian crossing in front of schools Ward 1-14                   |             | R 80,000.00     |  |
| TOTAL                           |  |             | R 10,830,000.00 |  |

| Transport Pla | Transport Plan           |              |                |  |
|---------------|--------------------------|--------------|----------------|--|
| Project No.   | Project Name             | Location     | Cost Estimates |  |
| P 3.38        | Develop a Transport Plan | Ga-Segonyana | R 600,000.00   |  |
| TOTAL         |                          | R 600,000.00 |                |  |

### A.4 Electricity

| Management  | Management of electrical network                    |            |                |  |
|-------------|---|------------|----------------|--|
| Project No. | Project Name  | Location   | Cost Estimates |  |
| P 4.1       | Maintenance of street lights                        | Wards 1-14 | R 500,000.00   |  |
| P 4.2       | Maintenance of terrain lights                       | Wards 1-3  | R 100,000.00   |  |
| P 4.3       | Electrical maintenance                              | Ward 1 & 2 | R 600,000.00   |  |
| P 4.4       | High tension equipment                              | Ward 1-14  | R 2,000,000.00 |  |
| P 4.5       | Electrical network upgrading (Phase 3)              | Kuruman    | R 4,800,000.00 |  |
| P 4.6       | Electricity at Airstrip                             | Kuruman    | R 2,000,000.00 |  |
| P 4. 7      | Revision of Master Plan – Electricity               | Ward 1 - 3 | R 120,000.00   |  |
| P 4.8       | Electrification of Promise Land and Ward 1 up to 14 |            |                |  |
| TOTAL       | R 10,120,000.00                                     |            |                |  |
| Electricity |   |            |                |  |
| Project No. | Project Name  | Location   | Cost Estimates |  |

| P 4.27 | Install meters to address meter losses                         | Ward 1, 3 &13  |                |
|--------|--|----------------|----------------|
| P 4.28 | Electricity saving awareness campaign                          | Ga-Segonyana   | R 500,000.00   |
| P 4.29 | Replace current electricity devices with energy saving devices | Ga-Segonyana   | R 3,500,000.00 |
| P 4.30 | Draft policy on penalty for misuse of electricity              | Ward 1, 3 &13  | R 10,000.00    |
| TOTAL  |  | R 4,010,000.00 |                |

| Strategic Objective: To increase access to electricity for communities and households in wards other than 1, 3 and 13 (92% by 2021); including ensuring access to 50kWh free electricity per month for indigent households |  |  |                 |
|--|--|--|-----------------|
| Distribution of  | electricity  |  |                 |
| Project No.  | Project Name   | Location   | Cost Estimates  |
|  | New connections for new extensions                               | Ward 4 – 14  | R 8,000,000.00  |
|  | Electrification of boreholes                                     | Ward 4 – 14  | R 1,000,000.00  |
|  | Network extensions:  | Ward 2 - 12  | R 5,000,000.00  |
|  | All residential areas  | Ward 2-14  | R 20,000,000.00 |
|  | Providing of electricity via Eskom                               | Ward 4-14  | R 3,300,000.00  |
|  | Mothibistat / Mothibistat 1 11kV Feeders, MMS96-7                | Mapoteng, 600 units  | R50,000,000.00  |
|  | Valley / Corheim 1 22kV Feeder MV Overhead Line                  | Tswelopele, 350 units  |                 |
|  | Kagung, Mothibistat / Kagung 1 and Manyedin, MkG147-4T-9, MMY151 | Kagung, 537 units  |                 |
|  | Valley / Corheim 1 22kV Feeder MV, VC414-26T-2                   | Maruping (Longane Tlapeng<br>Rammogo, Sloja &<br>Mamoimane sections) |                 |
|  | Valley / Corheim 1 22kV Feeder MV, VC367-9-19-1                  | Seven Miles (Donkerhoek F section)                                   |                 |
|  | Mothibistad / Seading 1 11kV Feeder, MSE74-6-5                   | Seoding  |                 |
|  | Valley / Corheim 1 22kV Feeder MV, VC367-1-11-1                  | Mokala-Moseane   |                 |
|  | Riries / Maruping 1 22kV Feeder MV Overheads                     | RIMA151-9-36   |                 |
| TOTAL  |  |  | R64,800,000.00  |

| Aerial lighting |   |                 |                 |
|-----------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| Project No.     | Project Name  | Location        | Cost Estimates  |
| P 4.18          | Erection of Street lights                                 | Ward 1-14       | R 10,000,000.00 |
| P 4.19          | Erection of road lights:                                  | Ward 1-14       | R 1,500,000.00  |
| P 4.19.1        | From Mothibistad to Batlharos                             |                 | R 1,000,000.00  |
| P 4.19.2        | From Kuruman to Batlharos (past Bankhara-Bodulong and thi | rough Maruping) | R 8,000,000.00  |
| P 4.20          | Erection of Street lights in new residential areas        | Ward 1, 3 &13   | R 4,000,000.00  |
| P 4.21          | Maintenance plan for streetlights                         | Ward 1-14       | R 150,000.00    |
| TOTAL           |   | R24,650,000.00  |                 |

### A.5 Land Development

| Strategic Obj | Strategic Objective: To ensure integrated human settlements in line with the approved Spatial Development Framework by 2021 |   |                |  |  |
|---------------|---|---|----------------|--|--|
| Land Reform   | Land Reform   |   |                |  |  |
| Project No.   | Project Name  | Location  | Cost Estimates |  |  |
|               | Formalization of rural residential areas  | 21,210,000 Ward 4-14 with next focus on Batlharos | R 7,500,000.00 |  |  |
| TOTAL         |   | R 7,500,000.00                                    |                |  |  |

| Land restitu | Land restitution                   |                            |                 |  |
|--------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------|--|
| Project No.  | Project Name                       | Location                   | Cost Estimates  |  |
|              | Relocate Kono residents (500)      |                            | R 10,000,000.00 |  |
|              | Groot Vlakfontein land restitution | Groot Vlakfontein (ward 2) | R 10,000,000.00 |  |
|              | Smouswane Land restitution         | Ward 2                     | R 10,000,000.00 |  |
| TOTAL        | OTAL                               |                            |                 |  |

| Acquisition a | Acquisition and distribution of land |                 |                 |  |  |  |
|---------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|--|--|--|
| Project No.   | Project Name                         | Location        | Cost Estimates  |  |  |  |
|               | Transnet Property                    | Kuruman         | R 50,000,000.00 |  |  |  |
| TOTAL         |                                      | R 50,000,000.00 |                 |  |  |  |

| Servicing o | of land                               |                   |  |
|-------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------|--|
| P 5.8.3     | Development of new residential sites: | Wrenchville       |  |
| P 5.9.1     | Development of new residential sites: | Mothibistad       |  |
| P 5.9.2     | Development of new residential sites: | Wrenchville       |  |
| P 5.9.3     | Development of new residential sites: | Bankhara-Bodulong |  |
| TOTAL       |                                       | R 21,205,000.00   |  |

### A.6 Housing

| Project No. | Project Name   | Location          | Cost Estimates     |
|-------------|--|-------------------|--------------------|
| P 6.4       | Peoples housing project  | Ward 3            | R 20,000,000.00    |
|             | RDP houses   | All wards (2,000) |                    |
| P 6.5       | Draft housing plan   | Ga-Segonyana      | R 420,000.00       |
| P 6.6       | Engaged in process to apply for accreditation to become a Housing Unit | Ga-Segonyana      | R 80,000.00        |
| P 6.8       | UMK housing development  | Wards 1 -14       | R 1,200,000,000.00 |
| P 6.9       | Kuruman high density development: 4500                                 | Ward 1-2          | R 1,200,000,000.00 |
| P 6.10      | Insitu(1000)   | Ward 3-14         | R 1,000,000,000.00 |
| P 6.11      | Housing  | Ward 1&2          | R 1,200,000,000.00 |
| P 6.12      | Kuruman-Seodin area B (450)  | Ward 1            | R 1,200,000,000.00 |
| P 6.14      | Bankhara Bodulong (informal) 450                                       | Ward 2            | R 40,000,000.00    |
|             | Social Housing Units for Kuruman, 1,800 units, to be funded by the     |                   |                    |
|             | Department of Cooperative Governance, Human Settlements and            |                   |                    |
| P 6.15      | Traditional Affairs  | Kuruman           | R500 ,000,000-00   |
| TOTAL       |  |                   | R6,240 ,000,000-00 |

### A.7 LED and Poverty Alleviation

| Strategy 1: L | Strategy 1: LED Strategy/Plan |                           |                |  |  |
|---------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------|--|--|
|               |                               |                           |                |  |  |
| Project No.   | Project Name                  | Location                  | Cost Estimates |  |  |
|               | LED Summit                    | Ga-Segonyana Municipality |                |  |  |
| TOTAL         |                               | R 150,000.00              |                |  |  |

| Strategy 2: Ca | Strategy 2: Capacity building                   |                  |                 |  |  |
|----------------|---|------------------|-----------------|--|--|
| Project No.    | Project Name                                    | Location         | Cost Estimates  |  |  |
| P.7.2          | Ongoing Capacity - SMME Development             | Ward1-14         | R 500,000.00    |  |  |
| P.7.3          | Ongoing Capacity - LED Programme Implementation | Ga- Segonyana    | R 20,000,000.00 |  |  |
| TOTAL          |   | R 20, 500,000.00 |                 |  |  |

| Strategy 3: SI | Strategy 3: SMME Support and Data Base   |                        |                                |  |  |
|----------------|--|------------------------|--------------------------------|--|--|
| Project No.    | Project Name   | Location               | Cost Estimates                 |  |  |
| P 7.4          | Sand Depot Development: Wrenchville industrial   | Ward 13                | R 1,000,000.00                 |  |  |
| P 7.6          | Moruakgomo Leather Craft   | Ward 8                 | R 500,000.00                   |  |  |
| P 7.7          | Expansion of Small Scale Jewellery Design and Exporting                                | Mothibistad            | R 1,000,000.00                 |  |  |
| P 7.9          | Small scale mining   | Gamopedi               |                                |  |  |
| P 7.10         | Construction of Business process Outsource Center (BPO & O) Call centre                | Kuruman – Ga-Segonyana | R 945,753.00<br>R 2,726,000.00 |  |  |
| P 7.11         | Resuscitate Construction of Business process Outsource<br>Center (BPO & O) Call centre | Kuruman – Ga-Segonyana | R 1,500,000.00                 |  |  |
| P7.12          | Township regeneration feasibility study  | Ward 3                 | R 2,000,000.00                 |  |  |
| P 7.13         | Batlharos Development Centre/SMME Incubator Centre                                     | Ward 8 – Batlharos     | R 200,000.00                   |  |  |
| P 7.14         | Development of youth car wash  | Ga-Segonyana           | R 250,000.00                   |  |  |
| TOTAL          |  |                        | R 10,121,753.00                |  |  |

| Strategy 4: P | romoting Economic Development            |                                    |                  |
|---------------|--|------------------------------------|------------------|
| Project No.   | Project Name                             | Location                           | Cost Estimates   |
|               | Upgrade of taxi rank and informal market | Ward 1- Kuruman                    | R 1,500,000.00   |
|               | Truck stop                               | Kuruman                            | R 20,000,000.00  |
|               | Upgrading of Zebra stalls                | Kuruman                            | R 200,000.00     |
|               | Acquisition of Spoornet Property         | Kuruman                            | R 7,500,000.00   |
|               | Development of Spoornet Property         | Kuruman                            | R 150,000,000.00 |
|               | Upgrade of the Kuruman airstrip          | Kuruman                            | R10,000 000.00   |
|               | Organic farming                          | Kuruman                            | R3,000,000.00    |
|               | Manufacturing Incubator                  | Kuruman                            | R3,000,000.00    |
|               | Mayoral Guest House                      | Ga-Segonyana                       | R2,000,000.00    |
|               |  | Bankhara, Mothibistad,             |                  |
|               |  | Wrenchville, Batlharos, Gantelang, |                  |
|               | Upgrading of municipal sports grounds    | Gamopedi and Kuruman               | R 30,000,000.00  |
|               | Sauce manufacturing plant                | Ga-Segonyana                       | 2,000,000.00     |
| TOTAL         |  |                                    | R 297,200,000.00 |

| Strategy 5: N | Strategy 5: Marketing/ Tourism                   |              |                |  |  |  |
|---------------|--|--------------|----------------|--|--|--|
| Project No.   | t No.   Project Name   Location   Cost Estimates |              |                |  |  |  |
|               | Upgrading of Wonderwerk Caves                    | Kuruman      | R 6,000,000.00 |  |  |  |
|               | Development and maintained of The Eye            | Kuruman      | R 8,000,000.00 |  |  |  |
|               | Marketing Campaigns and material                 | Ga-Segonyana | R 105,000.00   |  |  |  |
|               | Upgrade information centre                       | Kuruman      | R 1,500,000.00 |  |  |  |

|       | Relocation & development of the Nature Reserve       | Kuruman | R 3,500,000.00  |
|-------|--|---------|-----------------|
|       | Upgrade of Caravan Park:                             | Kuruman | R10,000,000.00  |
|       | Tourism Development (the Eye and Information Center) |         |                 |
|       | Upgrading of Kuruman Moffat Substation               | Kuruman |                 |
| TOTAL |  |         | R 19,105,000.00 |

| Strategy 6: A | Strategy 6: Agricultural activities                                   |  |                 |  |  |
|---------------|---|--|-----------------|--|--|
| Project No.   | Project Name  | Location   | Cost Estimates  |  |  |
|               | Livestock Improvement Infrastructure (municipal land, restitution and |  |                 |  |  |
|               | Communal land)  | All wards  | R 13,000,000.00 |  |  |
|               | Abattoir and Boiler Project   | Kuruman  | R 5,000,000.00  |  |  |
|               | Land for Food security and Poverty Alleviaton                         | All wards  | R 5,000,000.00  |  |  |
|               | Small Scale Farming –Clustering                                       | All Wards  | R 3,000,000.00  |  |  |
|               | John Taolo Gaetsewe Dipudi Enterprises                                | Ga-Segonyana: Windgate & John<br>John Taolo Gaetsewe | R 5,000,000.00  |  |  |
|               | Ostrich Abattoir  | Kuruman  | R 33,000,000.00 |  |  |
|               | Meat processing plant   | Kuruman  | R 2,300,000.00  |  |  |
|               | Race horse breeding   | Seoding & Gantatelang                                |                 |  |  |
|               | Fencing along main roads for stray animals                            | All wards  |                 |  |  |
| TOTAL         |   |  | R 69,200,000.00 |  |  |

### Medium to Long-term LED priorities

|   | Project           | Description                         | Funder                    | Estimated budget |
|---|-------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------|
|   | 1. AGRI-PARK      | Provision of Agri-Park              | DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE | R45M             |
| • | SMME Hub(Kuruman) | Upgrading of the current facilities |                           | R10m             |

|     | Project  | Description   | Funder  | Estimated budget |
|-----|--|---|---|------------------|
| 3.  | BATLHAROS SMME INCUBATOR   | Training incubation facility for SMME's   | MINING QUALIFICATION<br>AUTHORITY                         | R19.5 m          |
| 4.  | FEEDLOT  | animal fattening programme  | NATIONAL AGRICULTURAL<br>MARKETING COUNCIL                | R5m              |
| 5.  | TOURISM CENTRE + THE EYE   | Upgrading and renovation of the site  |   | R10m             |
| 6.  | POULTRY VALUE CHAIN  | <ul><li>hatchery</li><li>feed mill</li><li>abattoir</li></ul>                         | AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH<br>COUNCIL AND RURAL<br>DEVELOPMENT | R15m             |
| 7.  | FLEA-MARKET HUB  | Exhibition centre for all arts and craft display                                      |   | R5m              |
| 8.  | TOURISM ROAD SIGNAGE   | Standardized acceptable signage within the tourism sector                             |   | R1m              |
| 9.  | REVAMP OF CARAVAN -PARK  | Upgrading of the site and renovations   |   | R10m             |
| 10. | COMMUNITY PROJECTS   | Different community development initiative projects                                   | RURAL DEVELOPMENT   | R5m              |
| 11. | MANUFACTURING AND INNOVATION PROJECTS  | Innovation projects to be developed   | CSIR  | R8.5m            |
| 12. | METAL CLUSTER  | Minerals and metal manufacturing projects   | DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND TOURISM            | R30m             |
| 13. | ORGANIC FARMING  | Development of new methods of gardening   |   | R3,5m            |
| 14. | REGIONAL AIRPORT   | Revamping and resuscitating the airstrips to reach the standard of a regional airport |   | R10m             |
| 15. | SMALL TOWN REGENERATION  Truck Inn Stop  FET College  Upgrading of Mothibistad Hostels (Botlhaswa) | Revitalization, revamping and renewal of the town and its surroundings                |   | R20m             |

| Project   | Description | Funder | Estimated budget |
|---|-------------|--------|------------------|
| <ul> <li>Commercializing of Transnet Property (Public Private Partnership)</li> <li>Office Park (Public Private Partnership)</li> <li>Upgrading of Shooting Range (Skietbaan) (Public Private Partnership)</li> <li>Upgrading of Golf Course/<br/>Recreational/any other Developments</li> <li>Nature Reserve (Public Private Partnership)</li> </ul> |             |        |                  |

| Strategy 1: Ar | Strategy 1: Ambulance Services Review                    |                             |                 |  |  |
|----------------|--|-----------------------------|-----------------|--|--|
| Project No.    | Project Name   | Cost Estimates              |                 |  |  |
|                |  | Request report from Health: |                 |  |  |
|                | Extend ambulance services to include further rural areas | Routes                      | R50,000,000.00  |  |  |
| TOTAL          |  |                             | R 50 000 000.00 |  |  |

| Health facilit | Health facilities   |             |                    |  |  |
|----------------|---|-------------|--------------------|--|--|
| Project No.    | Project Name  | Location    | Cost Estimates     |  |  |
|                | Development of Clinics and improvement of Mobile Clinic Services(Dental |             |                    |  |  |
| P8.2.          | & Optical)  | Ward 3-14   | R 5,000,000.00     |  |  |
| P8.2.2         | Clinic at Seven Miles   | Seven Miles | R 8,000,000.00     |  |  |
| P8.2.3         | Kuruman Regional Hospital   | Ward1-14    | R 1,200,000,000.00 |  |  |
| P8.2.4         | Private Hospital in Kuruman Town  | Ward 1      | R 700,000,000.00   |  |  |
| P8.3           | Improvement of Mobile Clinic Services                                   | Ward 4 – 14 | R 2,000,000.00     |  |  |
| P8.4           | Clinic - Vergenoeg  | Vergenoeg   | R 8,000,000.00     |  |  |
| P8.5           | Clinic  | Gamopedi    | R 8,000,000.00     |  |  |
| P8.7           | Clinic  | Mapoteng    | R 8,000,000.00     |  |  |
|                | Upgrading of Kuruman hospital   | Ward 1      | R 5,000,000.00     |  |  |
|                | Upgrading of Batlharos hospital   | Batlharos   | R5,000,000.00      |  |  |
|                | Upgrading of Regional Clinic  | Kuruman     | Ga-Segonyana       |  |  |
| TOTAL          |   |             |                    |  |  |

| Project No. | Project Name  | Location        | Cost Estimates  |
|-------------|---|-----------------|-----------------|
| P8.6        | Restoration of Wetlands (Maruping, Batlharos, Gamopedi)       | Ward 8, 9, 10,6 | R 5,000,000.00  |
| P8.9        | Recycling projects  | Ward 1-14       | R 5,000,000.00  |
|             | Integrated Waste Management Plan Equipment to be purchased: 1 |                 |                 |
|             | Compactor, 1 Grabber Truck, 1 Skip Truck, 10 Skip Bins        |                 |                 |
|             |   | Institutional   | R5,000,000.00   |
| TOTAL       |   |                 | R 15,000,000.00 |

### A.9 Sport, Recreation and Community Facilities

| Project No. | Project Name   | Location              | Cost Estimates |
|-------------|--|-----------------------|----------------|
| P9.1        | Multipurpose centers/Community Halls                                     | Ward 2-14             |                |
| P9.1.1      | Upgrade of Staalvenster  | Ward 3                | R 620,000.00   |
| P9.1.3      | Batlharos/Kagung   | Batlharos/Kagung      | R 1,800,000.00 |
| P9.2        | Sport development grant  | Ga-Segonyana          | R 100,000.00   |
| P9.3        | Upgrading and maintenance of existing community halls                    | Ga-Segonyana          | R 300,000.00   |
| P9.5        | Ward offices and pay points (Electricity, water and furniture provision) | Seoding and Ward 4-14 | R 300,000.00   |
| P9.6        | Upgrading of sports ground   | Maruping              | R 100,000.00   |
| P9.6.1      | Provision of Sports ground   | Ward 4                | R 250,000.00   |
| P9.7        | Upgrading of sports stadium (netball & tennis courts, athletics track)   | Mothibistad           | R 5,000,000.00 |
| P9.8        | Manage and maintain sport facilities                                     | Ward 1-14             | R 1,000,000.00 |
| P9.8.1      | Wrenchville sport ground   | Wrenchville           | R 110,000.00   |
| P9.8.1.1    | Renovating of Wrenchville Library  | Wrenchville           | R2 000.000.00  |
| P9.8.1.2    | Renovating of Wrenchville Civic Centre                                   | Wrenchville           | R2 000.000.00  |
| P9.8.2      | Country club   | Kuruman               | R 10,000.00    |
| P9.10.1     | Revamping of: Mandela Park   | Ward 14               | R 1,000,000.00 |
| P9.10.2     | Batlharos Park   | Ward 14               | R 1,000,000.00 |
| P 9.10.3    | Valtein Park   | Ward 14               | R 1,000,000.00 |
| P 9.10.4    | Greening of the Sports field   | Gantatelang           | R 250,000,00   |

| Project No. | Project Name           | Location       | Cost Estimates |
|-------------|------------------------|----------------|----------------|
| P 9.10.5    | Upgrade of Golf Course | Kuruman        | R 1,000,000.00 |
|             | Community Hall         | Ward 2-Ward 14 | R5,000,00.00   |
| TOTAL       |                        |                | R19,840,000.00 |

| Project No. | Project Name                                       | Location       | Cost Estimates  |
|-------------|--|----------------|-----------------|
| P9.11       | Community halls                                    | All Wards      | R14,400,000.00  |
| P9.11.2     | Community hall: Ward 6 (Upgrade)                   | Ward 6         | R 200,000.00    |
| P9.15       | New parks  | Ward 3-14      | R 30,000,000.00 |
| P9.15.1     | Ablution and irrigation of parks                   | Existing parks | R 200,000.00    |
| P9.15.2     |  | Kuruman        | R 5,000,000.00  |
| P9.15.3     | Play park with landscaping and street furniture    | Mothibistad    | R 35,000,000.00 |
| P9.15.4     | Extension of Leach Park into a recreation facility | Kuruman        | R 5,000,000.00  |
| TOTAL       |  | R89,800,000.00 |                 |

### A.11 Education

| Project No. | Project Name   | Location                        | Cost Estimates  |
|-------------|--|---------------------------------|-----------------|
| P11.2       | Building of new schools: Magojaneng                            | Bankhara-Bodulong &Wards 3 – 14 | R 24,000,000.00 |
| P11.3       | Tertiary facilities for Ga-Segonyana(FET College for artisans) | Ga-Segonyana                    | R 36,000,000.00 |
| P11.4       | Upgrade schools to be accessible to disabled                   | Kuruman                         | R 40,000,000.00 |
| P11.5       | Transport of children to schools                               | Wards 1 - 14                    | R 5,000,000.00  |
| P11.6       | Science centre (Study)   | Wards 4 - 14                    | R 10,000,000.00 |
| P 11.7      | Building of High School  | Ward 4                          | R 8,000,000.00  |
| P11.8       | High Schools   | Ga-Segonyana                    | R 50,000,000.00 |
| P11.9       | High Schools   | Vergenoeg                       | R 8,000,000.00  |
| P11.10      | Building of Schools  | Ward 1 – 14                     | R 78,000,000.00 |
| P11.11      | Early Childhood Development                                    | Ward 1 – 14                     | R 5,000,000.00  |
| TOTAL       |  |                                 | R264,000,000.00 |
|             |  |                                 |                 |
| Project No. | Project Name   | Location                        | Cost Estimates  |
| P11.9       | Refurbishing / Renovation of schools                           | Ward 1 – 14                     | R 10,000,000.00 |

TOTAL R 10,000,000.00

### A.12 Social Welfare

| Project No. | Project Name                 | Location     | Cost Estimates |
|-------------|------------------------------|--------------|----------------|
| P12.1       | HIV and AIDS / TB programmes | Ga-Segonyana | R 230,000.00   |
| TOTAL       |                              | R 230,000.00 |                |

| Project No. | Project Name   | Location     | Cost Estimates  |
|-------------|--|--------------|-----------------|
|             | Establishment of Fire and Disaster Management Center                                 |              | R 20,000,000-00 |
| P12.3       | Crime prevention through environmental design  |              | R 1,000,000.00  |
|             | SOCIAL CRIME PREVENTION CAMPAIGNS (children's fun day, candle light ceremony,        |              |                 |
| P12.4       | women's role in crime prevention, visit traumatized children, pamphlets)             | Ga-Segonyana | R 100,000.00    |
| P12.5       | Disaster management Centre   | Ga-Segonyana | R20,000,000.00  |
| P12.6       | Firefighting equipment   | Ga-Segonyana | R 1,200,000.00  |
| P12.7       | Fire truck (2X)  | Ga-Segonyana | R 500,000.00    |
| P12.8       | WOMEN'S MONTH (August 2020): Celebration Women's month during August 2020 by         | Ga-Segonyana | R 200,000.00    |
|             | focussing on crime awareness and mobilisation programmes in-line with the anti-crime |              |                 |
|             | mass mobilisation campaign   |              |                 |
|             | STOP VIOLENCE AGAINST WOMEN AND CHILDREN: Public education & awareness               |              |                 |
| P12.9       | campaign during 16 days of no violence against women and children                    | Ga-Segonyana | R 200,000.00    |
|             | STOP VIOLENCE AGAINST WOMEN AND CHILDREN: Child Protection programmes to             |              |                 |
| P12.10      | address violence against children  | Ga-Segonyana | R 200,000.00    |
|             | ANTI-CRIME MASS MOBILISATION CAMPAIGN: Mobilisation of the youth to act against      |              |                 |
| P12.11      | crime together   | Ga-Segonyana | R 200,000.00    |
|             | SAFETY AND SECURITY MONTH (February 2020): Launch and Implementation of Safety       |              |                 |
| P12.12      | and Security Month prgrammes during February   | Ga-Segonyana | R 200,000.00    |
|             | HUMAN RIGHTS MONTH (March 2020): Run a Human Rights Campaign during March            |              |                 |
| P12.13      | 2010   | Ga-Segonyana | R 200,000.00    |
| P12.14      | ANTI-SUBSTANCE ABUSE: Public Education and Awareness programmes                      | Ga-Segonyana | R 200,000.00    |
| P12.15      | Campaigns  | Ga-Segonyana | R 200,000.00    |
| TOTAL       |  |              | R24,400,000.00  |

| P12.16 | Youth Council                                       | Ga-Segonyana | R 250,000.00 |
|--------|---|--------------|--------------|
| P12.17 | Children development                                | Ga-Segonyana | R 20,000.00  |
| P12.18 | Women development                                   | Ga-Segonyana | R 120,000.00 |
| P12.19 | Campaigns to stop violence against women & children | Ga-Segonyana | R 180,000.00 |
| P12.20 | Awareness campaign on women's rights                | Ga-Segonyana | R 200,000.00 |
|        |   |              | R770,000.00  |

### A.13 Municipal Capacity, Infrastructure and Transformation

| Project No. | Project Name                       | Location     | Cost Estimates  |
|-------------|------------------------------------|--------------|-----------------|
| P13.1       | Vehicle testing station equipment  | Ga-segonyana | R 1,010,000.00  |
| P13.3       | Maintenance of municipal buildings | In house     | R 12,000,000.00 |
| P13.4       | Fencing of municipal building      | In house     | R 2,000,000.00  |
| P13.5       | Security system                    | Kuruman      | R 1,500,000.00  |
| TOTAL       |                                    |              | R 16,510,000.00 |

| Project No. | Project Name  | Location | Cost Estimates |              |
|-------------|---|----------|----------------|--------------|
| P13.8       | VIP wages and salary system, also to include employment equity software | In-house | R              | 180,000.00   |
| P13.9       | Provision for new positions on budget                                   | In-house | R              | 50,000.00    |
| P13.11      | Internal communication  | In-house | R              | 1,500,000.00 |
| P13.13      |   | In-house | R              | 100,000.00   |
| TOTAL       |   |          |                | 1,830,000.00 |

### A.14 Cemeteries

| Project No. | Project Name                              | Location       | Cost Estimates  |
|-------------|---|----------------|-----------------|
| P 14        | Provide water at cemeteries               | Wards 2-12     | R 5,000,000.00  |
| P14.1       | Provide ablution facilities at cemeteries | Wards 4-14     | R 12,000,000.00 |
| P14.2       | Maintenance of fences and gates           | Wards 4-14     | R 3,000,000.00  |
| P14.3       | Formalizing and fencing cemeteries        | Ward 1-3       | R 150,000.00    |
| P14.4       | Registering cemeteries in rural areas     | Wards 4-14     | R 1,000,000.00  |
| P14.5       | Registering cemeteries in rural areas     | Wards 4-10     | R 160,000.00    |
| TOTAL       |   | R21,210,000.00 |                 |

### **Bibliography**

Cooperative Governance & Traditional Affairs. (2014). Back-to-Basics Programme. Pretoria: CoGTA.

Ga-Segonyana LM. (2017/18). Employment Equity Plan. Kuruman: Ga-Segonyana LM.

Ga-Segonyana LM. (2017). Workplace Skills Plan and Annual Training Report. Kuruman: Ga-Segonyana LM.

Global Insight. (2019). Situation Analysis, Ga-Segonayana LM, 2019. Global Insights.

GSLM. (2017). LED Strategy, GSLM. Kuruman: GSLM.

Institute of Performance Management. (2018, March). *Draft Report: Strategic Planning, Ga-Segonyana LM*.

Northern Cape Department of Economic Development and Tourism. (2014). *DEDaT inputs to JTG IDP*. Kuruman: Northern Cape Department of Economic Development and Tourism.

SDF, G.-S. (2008). *Spatial Development Framework of the Ga-Segonyana LM*. Upington: Macroplan Town and Regional Planners Gobetla Spatial Designs Land Use Specialists.

Stats SA. (2016). Community Survey, 2016. Retrieved from Thswane: http://cs2016.statssa.gov.za/

StatsSA. (2011). Municipal Fact Sheet, Census. Pretoria: StatsSA.

StatsSA. (2016). Statsa SA, 2016. Tshwane.

Wikipedia. (n.d.). *Ga-Segonyana Local Municipality*. Retrieved February 28, 2013, from Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia: http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ga-Segonyana\_Local\_Municipality